

EXERCISES

TO THE

RULES and CONSTRUCTION
OF

FRENCH SPEECH,

CONSISTING OF
PASSAGES extracted out of the best
FRENCH AUTHORS.

WITH
A REFERENCE to the Grammar-Rules, to be turned
back into FRENCH.

BY
LEWIS CHAMBAUD.

The TWELFTH EDITION, Revised and Corrected, with great
Improvements.

L O N D O N :

Printed for P. VAILLANT, J. RIVINGTON and SONS,
T. LONGMAN, B. LAW, C. DILLY, G. G. and J. and J.
ROBINSONS, T. CADELL, J. JOHNSON, P. ELMSLY,
R. BALDWIN, J. SEWELL, J. BEW, G. and T. WILKIE,
W. LOWNDES, and J. PHILLIPS.

M. DCC. LXXXVIII.



P R E F A C E.

THE importance of Exercises for the learning of a language, is too well known to be enlarged upon. It is only surprising that nobody has ever attempted any for the *French* Tongue; the want whereof must be supplied by the Masters, from any *English* Book, to be turned back into *French*, without any farther trouble; though 'tis upon the method pursued in the Exercises, that chiefly depends the improvement of the Scholars in the writing of that language. These Exercises, which comprehend all the difficulties and various constructions of *French* Speech, are themselves the Test of my Grammar: all the rules and exceptions whereof are exemplified after such a method, that he cannot fail to master the *French* Tongue, who has gone through these Exercises, in the manner which I shall set down presently. But I must at the same time declare, that they will be of very little service, to those who have not previously learnt the Grammar.

They consist of sentences extracted out of the best *French*, *English*, and even *Latin* performances, full of knowledge, and morality. They are short, and therefore the better adapted to the purpose: since a sentence of four, or five words, comprehends sometimes as many rules. But it is not in the beginning of the book the sentences comprehend many rules. The first chapters turn only upon the rules mentioned at the top; which are brought up again in the following chapters, without any particular notice, that the Learner, whilst he is exercising upon a new rule, may not forget, but on the contrary improve more and more in those which he has gone through. I have interlined the *French* (I mean the root of the *French* words) with the *English*; as being, in my opinion, the most accurate, and the least puzzling way for the scholar; as I thought it necessary to spare him the trouble of looking for his words in his Dictionary, without being able frequently to chuse the right signification: and I have on purpose omitted it under the words which are the subject of the exercise, which the learner is upon, or else have been so often mentioned, that it may be well supposed there is no occasion for setting down any more their signification: that he might be upon his guard, recollect what he has learnt, and exert both his memory and judgment, thinking a little for himself, or at least be obliged to have recourse to his Grammar, when his memory fails him. Therefore in the latter part of the

En the Exercises, there is scarce any other *French* but for noun and verb : articles, pronouns, adverbs, prepositions and conjunctions having been gone through*.

The first part, or introduction, is designed to exercise the learner upon the accidence of nouns and verbs, and he must be put to it immediately. After having previously explained to him what a noun is, that it has two genders and two numbers, and is commonly preceded by the article, and what is meant by each of the words ; that generally speaking, in *French* as in *English*, the plural number differs from the singular only by the addition of *s*, and that nouns ending in *s* or *x* have their plural alike, that those in *au* or *ou* take *x* instead of *s* in their plural, and those in *al* and *aïl* change that ending into *aux* ; that the *French* for the little *English* word *the* is *le* for the masculine gender, *la* for the feminine, when the noun begins with a consonant and *h* aspirate ; the letter *l'* only, with the elision, when it begins with a vowel or *h* mute, and *les* for the plural number with all sorts of nouns ; that the prepositions *de* (the *French* for *of*) and *à* (*to*) are contracted with the article, when the noun is masculine, and begins with a consonant, so that instead of *de le*, we say *du*, and instead *à le*, we say *au*, as likewise we say with all plural nouns *des* instead of *de les*, and *aux* instead of *à les* : that therefore the only thing that is to be considered, in order to make the article agree with the noun, is 1°. whether the noun is masculine or feminine ; 2°. whether it begins with a consonant or with a vowel ; and if with *h*, whether that *h* is aspirate or mute ; 3°. whether or no the sense of the noun is limited : 4°. whether in the limited sense the noun is attended with an adnoun, and which of the two comes first : 5°. whether the noun is common or proper, proper names taking no article.

These instructions being premised, and the pupil being shewn at the same time the examples of nouns which are in my Grammar, (page 112, 113.) let the Master set him three or four nouns of the Introduction, to write down in *French* and *English*, through their three states or relations in both numbers, after the same manner as they are in his Grammar ; and give

* I have made these Exercises another way, the right *French* being on one side, and the *English* on the other, for the sake of those who learn *French* by themselves, and of such Teachers who are not masters of the *English* tongue, as also of those who may not like this way so well, though I would recommend it to the schools as preferable to the other. However, they may now have their choice. The *French* and *English* Exercises will also be of service to Foreigners understanding *French* to learn *English*.

him also to learn by heart, against the next time, the four rules concerning the formation of the plural number. Whilst he shall be thus exercised every day upon the accidence of the noun, let him get by heart, by degrees, the rules for the formation of the verbs, with the auxiliary, and the first conjugation. Let the Master, when he conjugates the first verb, make him examine every tense, person and number, according to his rule of formation; and as soon as he can say these rules (which may be even before he has finished his exercises upon the nouns) let him be exercised upon the accidence of the verbs.

When he has once entered into these exercises, let him learn the six rules concerning the gender of nouns, the formation and construction of the adnouns, and the syntax or construction of the article; and when he has learnt the eight or ten rules concerning the article, let him turn into *French* the first chapter of the second part of these exercises. When he is exercised upon the article, he must learn the rules concerning the pronouns, that he may be able to go into the second chapter, when he shall be out of the first, and so on. But I must add here likewise the method which I think best for Masters to follow jointly with their scholars, in regard to the second part of these exercises.

The art of teaching and bringing up youth to the writing of a language is indeed very intricate and difficult; yet the generality of those who profess to teach, so far from being fit for their art, do not so much as know that it is one. The Scholars learn nothing, because they are not taught, and do not know how to go to work. Their masters give them for a lesson a piece of *English*, out of any book, to turn into *French*, saying, "*Do it as well as you can, I will correct it when 'tis done.*" Is it to be wondered that the Scholars are discouraged at the many and insuperable difficulties they meet with? Did ever a Cartwright, or a Smith, give his 'Prentice a log of wood, and an axe, or a piece of iron with a hammer, without any other directions, how to make the jaunt of a wheel, or a horse-shoe, but, *Go, and chop about, and make a wheel, or, Strike hard the iron whilst it is hot?* If therefore the meanest mechanic art cannot be learnt without directions, rules, and proper teaching, how can it be imagined that a language can? So far from that, the instructions and pains from the Master must be such that he entirely removes all difficulties from the studies of his disciples, and makes learning as easy and pleasant to them as possible. In a word, he must have all the pains, and the scholars none: or (to use the phrase of an excellent Author) pluck
up

our rule pick all the thorns, and leave nothing but roses for his scholars to pick.

These Exercises being designed to put the rules of the *French* language into practice, as soon as the scholar has learnt, (for instance) the syntax of the article or pronouns, he must be put immediately to the turning into *French* that chapter of the Exercises concerning these rules. But the Master must prepare the lesson to him, I mean, make him read it to him, and parse every *English* word, accounting for all that can be said of them with respect to the two languages in this manner, supposing this sentence to be put into *French*: *I will not tell it you, though I have told it him.*

I will tell (for the pronoun nominative must never be separated from its verb) is the Fut. Tens. 1st Pers. Sing. of *to tell*, in French *dire*; Fut. *Je dirai*; and if he hesitates at the tense, make him form the verb: *not*, is a particle negative, in French *ne pas*, *ne* before the verb, and *pas* after (Gram. p. 234.) *Je ne dirai pas*: *it*, is the 4th ft. of the pronoun neuter *it*, in French *il*, *lui*, 4th ft. *le* which must come immediately before the verb (Page 233.) and be placed between the first negative and the tense (Pag. 234.) *Je ne le dirai pas*: *you*, is the third ft. of the pron. pers. *you*, standing for *to you*, in French *vous*, 3d ft. *à vous* or *vous*; and as all pronouns, both governing, and governed, must come in *French* before the verb (Pag. 233.) it is the Conjunctive *vous*; and when the verb is attended by two pron. pers. one in the 4th ft. and the other in the third, that in the third must come first (Pag. 235.) therefore 'tis *Je ne vous le dirai pas*: *though*, is a Conjunction, in French, *quoique*, governing the Subjunctive (Pag. 348.) *I have told*, is the Compound of the Pres. Tens. Ind. 1st Pers. Sing. but must be put in the Subj. in *French*, on account of the Conj. *J'aye dit*: *it*, is the 4th ft. *le*, to be put before the verb (as above); *him*, is the 3d ft. standing for *to him*, of the pron. pers. *he*, in French *il*, 3d ft. *à lui*, or *lui* to be put before the verb (as above:) but as when a pron. in the 3d ft. meeting with one in the 4th, is of the 3d pers. the Conjunctive in the 4th must come before that of the third (Pag. 235); so, it is, *Je le lui aie dit*. Then make him repeat the whole sentence in *French*: *Je ne vous le dirai pas, quoique je le lui aie dit.*

'Tis needless to swell this preface with more examples: but there is none wherein the words may not be accounted for in the same manner as above. The first *French* the scholars construe must be likewise parsed in this manner, to apply their rules: and these Exercises are calculated for the practising of them. From thence is evidenced the necessity of learning a language

language grammatically; for the *French* must be expressed the same number, state, and gender, mood, and tense, as the *English*, besides what is peculiar to its *Genius*, and Idiom. The must therefore know the nature of the *English* words which are to be rendered into *French*; and be shewed the relation that each word bears to another in the speech. This, and nothing but this, I say, is teaching from the Masters, and the only effectual way of learning for the Scholars. This method have practised successfully, not only with persons of ripe years but also with children of eight or nine years of age. The Masters must at first parse over the lesson to them in the manner as above, to shew them how to do, and make them repeat the same. Frequent use will familiarize it, and enable them to parse without help: which must be continued to the third part of the Exercises.

There are no particular Exercises upon the Genders of nouns, which are exemplified from the beginning of the book to the end. Therefore the learner must be perfect in them before he begins the Exercises, and constantly consult his rules thereupon in writing *French*. Neither are the chapters of the same length, having had a regard only to the difficulty of the rules, and enlarged particularly upon the most difficult parts of the language. It is not necessary that the Learner should translate the Exercises in the same order as they stand. He may turn but part of those chapters that may be thought pretty long; then begin part of the next chapter upon a new rule, and so on, and afterwards return back again where he left off: but I would by no means have the learner be put to a new rule, before the Master is sure by his Exercises that he is perfect in the foregoing.

From the third part will accrue several benefits to the Learner, besides the making him perfect in the principles of the *French* tongue, which have been as much regarded here, as in the second part, though no particular notice is taken of them. The *French* is put, likewise by the root, opposite each line, purposely omitting the signification of such words, as the scholar may well be supposed to have learnt in the former Exercises, which, if he has forgot them, nothing can fix better in his memory than looking them out of my Dictionary. The Scholar will also be here introduced into the Idioms of *French*, which are artfully scattered all along these Exercises. And they are extracted out of so many good writers, in several kinds, that the great variety of styles, and instructive and entertaining subjects which are contained therein, sufficiently recommend them as both pleasant and profitable in several respects. I shall subjoin here some general directions for the Learners to write *French*.

D I R E C T I O N S

FOR WRITING

F R E N C H.

I. **F**IRST read the *English* sentence carefully over, and consider whether it is Interrogative, Admirative, or a common sentence: for when a question is asked, the noun comes after the verb, or between the sign and the verb.

II. Nouns are ordinarily denoted by the particles *a* or *the*: and verbs by *I, thou, he, she, it, we, you, ye, they*: or *do, did, shall, will, can, may, might, would, could, should, let*.

III. The second state of the noun is not always denoted by the prepositions *of, or from*; but sometimes by *s* at the end of the noun: and to know whether or no the former of two nouns coming together, and ending in *s*, is the second state, you need only put away *s* from the end of it, and set *of* before it, and read first the noun that follows it. Thus if instead of *the King's right*, or *the Mistress's order*, you read *the right of the King, the order of the Mistress*, it is visible that *King* and *Mistress* are in the second state governed by *right* and *order*.

IV. To know whether a noun is *adjective* or *substantive*, add only the word *thing* or *person* to it; if it makes sense with it, 'tis an adjective; if it makes nonsense, 'tis a substantive. Thus *house, woman, book*, are substantives, because *a house thing, a woman thing, a book thing*, or *person*, make nonsense: but *convenient, handsome, good*, are adjectives, because you can say *a convenient thing, a handsome thing, a good thing, a handsome person*.

V. As adjectives come before the substantives in *English*, put first the substantive into *French*, that you may see in what gender and number the adjective must agree with it; and consider besides what must come first in *French*, according to your rules concerning adjectives. Thus in *fine things*, you cannot know in what gender and number *fine* must be put, before you know that the *French* for *things* is *choses*: a noun sub. fem. plur. (*de belles choses*.) On the placing the adjective either before or after the substantive, depends also the construction of the article.

VI. When

DIRECTIONS for Writing FRENCH.

VI. When you meet with an adjective governed by a verb, and separated from its substantive, to find out that substantive, ask yourself this question; *who*, or *what* *is*, or *does* that thing which is signified by this adjective? and the word which, in reading the sentence, answers to that question, is the substantive with which it must agree.

VII. That word is the subject of the verb, which, with good sense, answers to the question *who* or *what* made by the verb, as in this sentence: *A man who loves virtue, wrongs nobody.* To know what is the subject of *wrongs*, put *who* before it, and say, *who wrongs?* and by reading the sentence over again, it will appear that 'tis *a man who loves virtue*; and so *a man* is the subject of that verb, as is *who*, of *loves*.

VIII. Every verb must have a subject which cannot be understood. Therefore when a verb comes immediately after a noun, governed by *to be*, or another verb, 'tis a sign that the relative *that* or *which*, is understood in *English*, before the next verb, which must be carefully expressed in *French*. 'Tis the same when the verb is active and requires an object, or a noun which it governs, the relative *whom*, or *that*, or *which*, is always understood: as, *He is the man has done it*; *the man* being the noun governed by *is*, cannot govern *has done* as his subject: Therefore *who*, or *that*, is understood before *has done*—*The man you saw yesterday, died this morning.* Who died? *the man*. Then it cannot be the noun governed by *saw*: yet you saw a man yesterday: therefore *whom*, or *that*, is understood before *you saw*.

IX. The relative *that* is distinguished from *that* a conjunction, in that the relative may be varied by *who*, *which*, or *whom*; but the conjunction cannot. Besides, the conjunction always has a noun betwixt it and the verb; but the relative has none, unless when itself is not the subject of the verb.

X. Of indeclinable Parts of Speech, prepositions come before nouns and the infinitive of a verb; conjunctions before verbs, and adverbs before nouns, verbs, and even adverbs.

Lastly, Observe, that the *French* which is under the *English* in the Exercises, is the root of the word, as the first state, if it is a noun, or the infinitive, if a verb; and that, for the greater conveniency of the scholar, there is added, in this new edition, an *m* or an *f* to the nouns that admit of an article, to shew what gender they are of, *m* standing for masculine, and *f* for feminine.

I N T R O.

erb
ive,
ing
in
tan.

ood
, as
To
say,
ap-
ject

der-
oun,
tive
erb,
ame
ich
un-
the
& :
man
hen
pan
aw.
nc-
om ;
ays
one,

fore
rbs,

b in
t is
ater
on,
ew
for

O.

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

WRITING OF FRENCH.

EXERCISES *upon the* ACCIDENCE of NOUNS.

T HE world,	<i>monde.</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The rag,	<i>bâillon,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The being,	<i>être,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The coat,	<i>habit,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
The earth,	<i>terre,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The hatred,	<i>haine,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The island,	<i>île,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The breath,	<i>baleine,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
The continent,	<i>continent,</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The dripping wind,	<i>hâle,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The animal,	<i>animal.</i>	<i>m.</i>	
The fishing-hook,	<i>bameçon,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
The mountain,	<i>montagne,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The hedge,	<i>haie,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]
The water,	<i>eau,</i>	<i>f.</i>	
The harmony,	<i>harmonie,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]
The hill,	<i>coteau,</i>	<i>m.</i>	

The thicket,	<i>bâlier,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]	
The air,	<i>air,</i>	<i>m.</i>		
The heir,	<i>héritier,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]	
The river,	<i>rivière,</i>	<i>f.</i>		
The height,	<i>hauteur,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]	
The star,	<i>étoile,</i>	<i>f.</i>		
The herb,	<i>herbe,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]	
The dale,	<i>vallon,</i>	<i>m.</i>		
The hamlet,	<i>bameau,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]	
The storm,	<i>orage,</i>	<i>m.</i>		
The winter,	<i>hiver,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]	
The smoke,	<i>fumée,</i>	<i>f.</i>		
The hip,	<i>hanche,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]	
The spark,	<i>étincelle,</i>	<i>f.</i>		
The hour,	<i>heure,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]	
The fire,	<i>feu,</i>	<i>m.</i>		
The dray,	<i>haquet,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]	
The summer,	<i>été,</i>	<i>m.</i>		
The hermit,	<i>hermite,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]	
The heat,	<i>chaleur,</i>	<i>f.</i>		
The boldness,	<i>hardiesse,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]	
The scratch,	<i>égratignure,</i>	<i>f.</i>		
The history,	<i>histoire,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute,]	
Coal,	<i>charbon,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[limited sense.]	
Crust,	<i>crouste,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[limited sense.]	
Lamb,	<i>agneau,</i>	<i>m.</i>		
Wing,	<i>aile,</i>	<i>f.</i>		
Hashed meat,	<i>hachis,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[<i>b</i> aspirated.]	
Herb,	<i>herbe,</i>	<i>f.</i>	[<i>b</i> mute.]	
Jupiter,	<i>Jupiter,</i>		[a proper name.]	
God,	<i>Dieu,</i>	<i>m.</i>		
A Prince,	<i>Prince,</i>	<i>m.</i>		
Paris,	<i>Paris,</i>		[a proper name.]	
Cinders,	<i>frais,</i>	<i>m.</i>		
A Princess,	<i>Princesse,</i>	<i>f.</i>		last.]
White bread,	<i>pain blanc,</i>	<i>m.</i>	[the adnoun coming	
Good bread,	<i>bon pain,</i>		[the adnoun coming	
Sauce,	<i>sauce,</i>	<i>f.</i>		first.]
Juno,	<i>Junon,</i>		[a proper name.]	

Upon the ACCIDENCE of NOUNS.

3

Cloaths,	<i>hardes,</i>	<i>f. pl. [h aspirated.]</i>
A boy,	<i>garçon,</i>	<i>m.</i>
The son,	<i>fil,</i>	<i>m.</i>
A girl,	<i>fille,</i>	<i>f.</i>
Rome,	<i>Rome,</i>	[a proper name.]
Excellent water, <i>eau excellente</i> or <i>excellente eau</i> , <i>f.</i> the adnoun coming last in the first example, and first in the second.		
A General,	<i>Général,</i>	<i>m.</i>
The body,	<i>corps,</i>	<i>m.</i>
The soul,	<i>âme,</i>	<i>f.</i>
A spirit,	<i>esprit,</i>	<i>m.</i>
The shame,	<i>honte,</i>	<i>f. [h aspirated.]</i>
Vast offers,	<i>grandes offes,</i>	<i>f. [the adnoun coming first.]</i>
The ace,	<i>as,</i>	<i>m.</i>
A picture,	<i>tableau,</i>	<i>m.</i>
The stake,	<i>pieu,</i>	<i>m.</i>
A hole,	<i>trou,</i>	<i>m.</i>
The horse,	<i>cheval,</i>	<i>m.</i>
A cask,	<i>tonneau,</i>	<i>m.</i>
The walnut,	<i>noix,</i>	<i>f.</i>
A ship,	<i>vaisseau,</i>	<i>m.</i>
The confession,	<i>aveu,</i>	<i>m.</i>
A cabbage,	<i>chou,</i>	<i>m.</i>
Elder,	<i>sureau,</i>	<i>m.</i>
The stake,	<i>enjeu,</i>	<i>m.</i>
An ox,	<i>beuf,</i>	<i>m.</i>
The knee,	<i>genou,</i>	<i>m.</i>
A mouse,	<i>souris,</i>	<i>f.</i>
The cake,	<i>gâteau,</i>	<i>m.</i>
A weight,	<i>poids,</i>	<i>m.</i>
The boat,	<i>bateau,</i>	<i>m.</i>
A nail,	<i>clou,</i>	<i>m.</i>
Skin,	<i>peau,</i>	<i>f.</i>
A screw,	<i>vis,</i>	<i>f.</i>
The badger,	<i>blaireau,</i>	<i>m.</i>
A cross,	<i>croix,</i>	<i>f.</i>
The stove,	<i>fourneau,</i>	<i>m.</i>
The fire,	<i>feu,</i>	<i>m.</i>
Fine amber, <i>ambre beau</i> , <i>bel</i> , <i>m.</i> [the adnoun coming first in the first example, and last in the second.]		

Vienna,	<i>Vienne,</i>	[a proper name.]
Gravy,	<i>jus,</i>	<i>m.</i>
The city,	<i>ville,</i>	<i>f.</i>
The swallow,	<i>hirondelle,</i>	<i>f.</i> [<i>h</i> mute.]
George,	<i>George,</i>	[a proper name.]
The Admiral,	<i>Amiral,</i>	<i>m.</i> first.
Bad sugar,	<i>mauvais sucre,</i>	<i>m.</i> [the adnoun coming
The beech-tree,	<i>hêtre,</i>	<i>m.</i> [<i>h</i> aspirated.]
Bitter vinegar,	<i>vinaigre amer,</i>	<i>m.</i> [the adnoun coming
A book,	<i>livre,</i>	<i>m.</i> last.
Dover,	<i>Douvres,</i>	[a proper name.]

Upon the ACCIDENCE of VERBS,

Upon the first Conjugation, or the Verbs in *er*.

I Give, thou proposest, he sings, we seek, ye limit, they improve.
donner, proposer, chanter, chercher, limiter, profiter.

I did love, thou didst think, he did comfort, we did protect, ye did accuse, they did swear.
aimer, penser, consoler, protéger, accuser, jurer.

I shewed, thou certified'st, he forgave, we began, ye struck, they insisted.
montrer, certifier, pardonner, commencer, frapper, insister.

I shall assist, thou wilt yield, he will order, we shall publish, ye will draw back, they will ask.
assister, céder, ordonner, publier, reculer, demander.

I should forget, thou wouldst kill, he could lend, we should change, ye could prepare, they would call.
oublier, tuer, prêter, changer, préparer, appeler.

I have abandoned, thou hast blamed, he has walked, we have equalled, ye have buried, they have explained.
abandonner, blâmer, marcher, égaler, enterrer, expliquer.

I had

Upon the first Conjugation, or the Verbs in er. 5

I had sent, thou hadst consulted, he had shut, we had forged,
envoyer, consulter, fermer, forger,
 ye had spelt, they had avoided.

épeler, éviter.

I had exhausted, thou hadst burnt, he had finished, we had
épuiser, brûler, achever,
 daubed, ye had drove, they had condemned.

harbouiller chasser, condamner.

I shall have armed, thou shalt have kissed, he shall have danced,
armer, baiser, danser,

we shall have listened, ye shall have scalded, they shall have
écouter, échauder,

carried away.

emporter.

I should have breakfasted, thou wouldst have nailed up, he
déjeuner, enclouer,
 would have paid, we would have praised, ye would have forced,

payer, louer, forcer,
 they would have strengthened.

fortifier.

I may think, thou mayst congratulate, he may curl, we may
peser, congratuler, friiser,
 lift up, ye may prattle, they may inform.

hausser, jaser, informer.

I might throw, thou might'st imitate, he might leave, we
jeter, imiter, laisser,

might swim, he might dare, they might fish.

nager, oser, pêcher.

I may have pushed, thou mayst have purged, he may have
pousser, purger,

redeemed, we may have rewarded, ye may have looked, they
racheter, récompenser, regarder,

may have jumpt.

sauter.

I might have thanked, thou might'st have rested, he might
remercier, reposer,

have shook, we might have supped, ye might have sinned, they
secouer, souper, — pêcher,

might have emptied.

vider.

Fly thou, let him aim, let us speak, dance ye, let them change.

voler, viser, parler, danser, changer.

Upon the second Conjugation, or Verbs in ir ending the Gerund in issant.

I chuse, thou obey'st, he fills, we applaud, ye banish, the
choisir, obéir, emplir, applaudir, bannir,
 enslave, [*assujettir.*]

I did demolish, thou didst define, he did commiserate, we
démolir, définir, compâtrer,
 disunite, ye did divert, they did harden.
désunir, divertir, durcir.

I softened, thou invadest, he ended, we thickened, ye
amollir, envahir, finir, épaisir,
 groaned, they swallowed up.
gémir, engloutir.

I shall cure, thou wilt betray, he will roast, we shall grow old
guérir, trahir, rotir, vieillir,
 ye will stun, they will tarnish.
étourdir, ternir.

I should stuff, thou wouldst succeed, he would foul, we would
farcir, réussir, salir,
 fulfil, ye would perish, they would free.
accomplir, périr, affranchir.

I have made short, thou hast disobey'd, he had demolished,
accourir, désobéir, démolir,
 we shall have lessened, ye would have converted, they may have
amoindrir, convertir,
 weakened. [*affoiblir.*]

I may enlarge, thou mayst dazzle, he may embellish, we may
agrandir, éblouir, embellir,
 make narrow, ye may flourish, they may furnish.
étrécir, fleurir, fournir.

I might feed, thou might'st grow rotten, he might grow pale,
nourrir, pourrir, pâlir,
 ye might refresh, ye might reflect, they might fill.
rafraîchir, réfléchir, remplir,

I might have punished. blush thou, let him bear hardships,
punir, rougir, pâtir,
 let us reunite, cure ye, let them neigh, equally distribute.
réunir, guérir, hennir, répartir.

Upon the third Conjugation, or Verbs in tir.

I lie, thou settest out, he goes out, we consent, ye have a
mentir, partir, sortir, consentir,
 foresight, they resent.
préssentir, ressentir.

Upon the third Conjugation, or Verbs in tir.

7

I did give the lie, thou hadst a foresight, he did serve, we did
démentir, pressentir, servir,
 resent, ye did set out again, they did go out.
ressentir, repartir, sortir.
 I resented, thou settest out, he lied, we went out, ye
ressentir, partir, mentir, sortir,
 we consented, they had a foresight.
consentir, pressentir.
 I shall serve, thou wilt lie, he will consent, we will resent,
servir, mentir, consentir, ressentir,
 ye will go out, they will have a foresight.
sortir, pressentir.
 I should do an ill office, thou wouldst reply, he would lie,
desservir, repartir, mentir,
 we would set out, ye would consent, they would serve.
partir, consentir, servir.
 I have resented, thou hadst lied, he had consented, we shall
ressentir, mentir, consentir,
 have served, ye would have had a foresight, they may have
servir, pressentir,
 cleared the table. [*desservir.*]
 I may go out, thou may'st resent, he may give the lie, we may
sortir, ressentir, démentir,
 consent, ye may set out, they may have a foresight.
consentir, partir, pressentir.
 I might consent, thou might'st set out again, he might serve,
consentir, repartir, servir,
 we might lie, ye might resent, they might go out.
mentir, ressentir, sortir.
 I might have consented, resent, let him serve, let us give the lie,
consentir, ressentir, servir, démentir,
 set out, let them have a foresight, let out again.
partir, pressentir, repartir.

*Upon the fourth and fifth Conjugations, or Verbs in enir
 and evoir.*

I come, thou owest, he attains to, we conceive, ye
venir, devoir, parvenir, concevoir,
 maintain, they owe again.
soutenir, redevoir.
 I did agree, thou didst conceive, it did contain, we did owe,
convenir, concevoir, contenir, devoir,
 ye did disagree, they did owe again.
disconvenir, redevoir.

I ob-

I obtained, thou perceived'st, he retained, we owed again, ye became, they conceived.

obtenir, appercevoir, retenir, redouvoir, devenir, concevoir.

I shall prevent, thou wilt owe, he will come again, we shall again, ye conceive, ye will befall, they will owe again.

prévenir, devoir, revenir, concevoir, survenir, redouvoir.

I should attain, thou would'st conceive, he would belong, we would owe, ye would agree, they would perceive.

parvenir, concevoir, appartenir, devoir, convenir, appercevoir.

I have maintained, thou hadst conceived, he had kept, we shall have perceived, ye would have detained, they may have owed. [*devoir.*]

I may obtain, thou may'st owe again, he may agree, we may conceive, ye may retain, they may perceive.

obtenir, redouvoir, convenir, concevoir, retenir, appercevoir.

I might come, thou might'st owe, he might belong, we might perceive, ye might disagree, they might conceive.

devenir, devoir, appartenir, appercevoir, disconvenir, concevoir.

I might have owed again. become thou, let him conceive, let us prevent, owe ye, let them maintain.

redouvoir, devenir, concevoir, prévenir, devoir, soutenir.

Upon the Sixth Conjugation, or Verbs in *aire*.

I undo, thou counterfeitest, he does again, we satisfy, ye exact, they undo again.

défaire, contrefaire, refaire, satisfaire, surfaire, redéfaire.

I did satisfy, thou didst undo again, he did counterfeit, we did do again, ye did undo, they did exact.

satisfaire, redéfaire, contrefaire, refaire, défaire, surfaire.

I exacted, thou undidst, he satisfied, we undid again, ye counterfeited, they did again.

contrefaire, refaire, satisfaire, redéfaire, surfaire.

I shall undo again, thou wilt satisfy, he will exact, we will

redéfaire, satisfaire, surfaire,

counter-

On the 7, 8, 9, and 10th Conjugations, or Verbs in re, 9

again, counterfeit, ye will undo, they will make up again.

ir, contrefaire, défaire, refaire.

I should do again, thou would'st counterfeit, he would undo

re shagain, we would satisfy, ye would undo, they would exact.

satisfaire, défaire, surfaire.

I have exacted, thou hadst undone, he had satisfied, we shall

belongave undone again, ye would have counterfeited, they may

redfaire, contrefaire.

have done again.

refaire.

t, we I may satisfy, thou may'st do again; he may counterfeit, we

satisfaire, refaire, contrefaire,

have may undo, ye may exact, they may undo again.

défaire, surfaire, redéfaire.

I might counterfeit, thou might'st undo again, he might exact,

may contrefaire, redéfaire, surfaire,

we might satisfy, ye might do again, they might undo.

satisfaire, refaire, défaire.

I might have exacted, undo thou, let him do again, let us

we surfaire, défaire, refaire,

counterfeit, undo ye again, let them satisfy.

contrefaire, redéfaire, satisfaire.

ive, Upon the seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth Conjugations, or Verbs in aindre, oindre, ôître, uire, endre, and ondre, besides the six former which are brought in again promiscuously.

I think, thou buildest, he consents, we warn, we come,

ye penser, bâtir, consentir, avertir, venir,

ye owe, they undo.

devoir, défaire.

I did constrain, thou didst appear, he did conduct, we

ve contraindre, paroître, conduire,

did wait, ye did love, they did punish.

attendre, aimer, punir.

I warned, thou retainedst, he conceived, we did again, ye

e avertir, retenir, concevoir, refaire,

enjoined, they acknowledged.

enjoindre, reconnoître.

I shall produce, thou wilt correspond, he will shew, we shall

produire, correspondre, montrer,

I widen, ye will lie, they will obtain.

élargir, mentir, obtenir.

C

I should

I should receive, thou wouldst satisfy, he would dissemble,
recevoir, satisfaire, feindre,
 we should grow, ye would translate, they would pretend.
croître, traduire, prétendre.

I may correspond, thou may'st lose, he may eat, we may
correspondre, perdre, manger,
 grow old, ye may serve, they may come.
vieillir, servir, venir.

I might conceive, thou might'st counterfeit, he might reach
concevoir, contrefaire, atteindre,
 we might appear, ye might destroy, they might pretend.
paraître, détruire, prétendre.

Shear thou, let him bite, let us judge, punish; let him se
tondre, mordre, juger, punir, partir,
 out, I have obtained. [*obtenir.*]

Thou hadst breakfasted, he had warned, we shall have satis
déjeuner, avertir, satisfaire,
 fied, ye would have owed, they may have constrained, I might
devoir, contraindre,
 have produced. [*produire.*]

I fill, thou didst forget, he consented, we shall obtain, ye
emplir, oublier, consentir, obtenir,
 would owe, they may exact.
devoir, surfaire.

I might put out, thou beginnest, he did groan, we appeared,
éteindre, commencer, gémir, paraître,
 ye will do over, they would understand.
enluire, entendre.

I may shear, thou might'st lose, let him swallow, we lend,
tondre, perdre, avaler, prêter,
 you did give the lie, they attained.
démentir, par-venir.

I shall owe, thou wouldst undo, he may pity, we might dis
devoir, défaire, plaindre, disparaître
 appear, introduce ye, let them stay.
introduire, attendre.

I lose, thou didst contaminate, he betrayed, we shall go out,
perdre, souiller, trahir, sortir,
 ye would maintain, they might conceive.
soutenir, concevoir.

I might counterfeit, reach thou, he corrects, we did soften,
contrefaire, atteindre, corriger, adoucir,
 you went out, they will come again.
sortir, revenir.

I should conceive, thou may'st satisfy, he might dissemble,
concevoir, satisfaire, feindre,
 let us acknowledge, deduct, let them render.
reconnoître, déduire, rendre.

I walk,

On the 7, 8, 9, and 10th Conjugations, or Verbs in re. 11

I walk, thou didst grow rich, he repented, we shall abstain,
se promener, s'enrichir, se repentir, s'abstenir,
 you would perceive, they would satisfy themselves.

s'appercevoir, se satisfaire.
 I might complain, introduce thyself, let him catch cold, let
se plaindre, s'introduire, se morfondre,
 us lose ourselves, fill your bellies, let them free themselves.

se perdre, se rassasier, s'affranchir.
 I do change, thou art disobeying, he fancies, we are repent-
changer, désobéir, s'imaginer, se repentir,
 ing, you do remember, they are owing again.

se ressouvenir, redévoir.
 I have washed my face, thou hast fainted away, he has con-
se débarbouiller, s'évanouir, se dé-
 tradicted himself, we have remembered, you have perceived,
mentir, se souvenir, s'appercevoir,
 they have made away with themselves. [*se défaire.*]

I was undoing, thou wilt be painting, he would be growing,
défaire, peindre, croître,
 we may be hurting, ye might be spilling, let them correspond.
nuire, répandre, correspondre,

I had complained, thou hadst forgot thyself, he had reduced
se plaindre, se méconnoître, se réduire,
 himself, we had understood one another, you had caught cold,
s'entendre, se morfondre,
 they had prostituted themselves. [*se prostituer.*]

I did satisfy myself, thou wast dying, it was growing again,
se satisfaire, teindre, recroître,
 we did seduce, you were hanging, they did bite.
séduire, pendre, mordre,

I shall have used myself, thou shalt have taken heart, he shall
s'accoutumer, se renhardir,
 have fallen asleep again, we shall have discoursed, you shall
se rendormir, s'entretenir,
 have perceived, they shall have satisfied themselves.

s'appercevoir, se satisfaire.
 I remembered, thou enjoined'st, it seemed, we disappeared,
se souvenir, enjoindre, sembler, disparaître,
 you reconducted, they walked.
reconduire, se promener.

I should have imagined, thou wouldst have built thyself, he
s'imaginer, se bâtir,
 would have abstained, we would have perceived, you would
s'abstenir, s'appercevoir,
 have made away with yourselves, they would have joined toge-
se défaire,
 ther. [*se joindre.*]

shall

I shall be undoing, thou wilt be warming thyself, he will destroy, he will inclose, you will call to mind, they will sleeping. [*dormir.*]

I may have remembered, thou may'st have forswore thyself, he may have repented, we may have praised ourselves, you may have complained, they may have diverted themselves.

I should be wanting, thou wouldst be fulfilling, he would be consenting, we would be remembering, you would perceive, they would be exacting.

I might have leaned upon, thou might'st have subjected thyself, he might have repented, we might have maintained ourselves, you might have perceived, they might have imagined.

Fill thy belly, let him think, let us repent, be appeased, let them perceive.

Upon the Irregular Verbs.

I acquire, thou goest away, it stinks, we send, you run to, they boil again.

I did collect, thou didst fall asleep, he did go away, we did run away, ye did hate, they were dying.

I suffered, thou leaped'st for joy, he cloathed, we heard, you sat again, they were able.

I shall know, thou wilt have a glimpse of, he will be willing, we shall prevail, you will move, they will hold their tongues.

would send, thou would'st go away, it would boil again,

we

he would concur, ye would gather together, they would sleep,
concourir, recueillir, dormir,
 will we may avoid, you may cover, they may prevail.

fuir, couvrir, prévaloir.
 I might resolve, thou might'st grind again, he might sew again,
résoudre, remoudre, recoudre,
 we might vanquish, you might exclude, they might submit them-
vaincre, exclure, se soumettre.
 selves.

I have run to, thou hadst gone, he had arrived, we shall have
accourir, aller, arriver, décider,
 died, ye will have come down, they should have become.
descendre, devenir.

I abstract, thou drinkest, he is self-conceited, we are born
abstraire, boire, s'en faire accroire, renaitre,
 again, you say again, they elect.
redire, élire,

I did smile, thou didst describe, he did outlive, we did pur-
sourire, décrire, survivre, poursuivre,
 sue, you did learn, they did corrupt.
apprendre, corrompre.

I pulled down, thou committed'st, he excluded, we overcame,
abattre, commettre, exclure, vaincre,
 you sewed again, they whetted.
recoudre, émoudre.

I shall soder, thou wilt absolve, he will go away, we shall
fouder, absoudre, s'en aller,
 conquer, you will send for, they will boil again.
conquérir, envoyer querir, rebouillir.

I should run away, thou would'st hate, he would be dying,
s'enfuir, haïr, se mourir,
 we would offer, you would leap for joy, they would invest.
offrir, tressaillir, investir.

I may conceal, thou may'st drink, he may believe, we may
taire, boire, croire,
 graze, you may contradict, they may circumscribe.
taire, contredire, circonscire.

I might sport, thou might'st interrupt, he might retake, we
s'ébattre, interrompre, reprendre,
 might pursue, you might out-live, they might out-law.
poursuivre, survivre, proscrire.

I may have come in, thou might'st have gone up, he would
entrer, montrer,
 have died, we have been born, you had departed, they had
mourir, naître, partir,
 returned.
retourner.

I am going to fetch, thou stinkest, he runs over, we gather
aller querir, puer, parcourir, recueillir
 together, you lull asleep, they run away.

I did hate, thou didst bear, it did gush out, we did put
hâir, souffrir, saillir, se revêtir
 you did sit down again, they were able.
se rasseoir, pouvoir.

I knew, thou had'st a glimpse of, he would, we prevail
savoir, entrevoir, vouloir, prévaloir,
 you displeased, they drunk,
déplaire, boire.

I will believe, thou wilt be born again, he will unsay,
croire, renaître, se dédire,
 will read again, you will smile, they will transcribe.
relire, sourire transcrire.

I would revive, thou would'st undertake, it would follow
revivre, entreprendre, s'ensuivre,
 we would interrupt, you would fight, they would admit.
interrompre, combattre, admettre.

I may smile, thou may'st write again, he may out-live, we
sourire, récrire, survivre,
 may pursue, you may mistake, they may whet.
poursuivre, se méprendre, émoudre.

I might smile, thou might'st suffice, he might slander, we
scurire, suffire, médire,
 might feed upon, you might be born, they might believe.
se repaître, naître, croire,

I shall have come back again, thou would'st have gone out
revenir, sortir,
 he may have fallen down, we might have come, you have dis-
tomber, venir, disconvenir
 agreed, they had come again. [*revenir.*]

I exclude, thou overcomest, he sews again, we set an edge
exclure, triompher, recoudre, émoudre,
 you absolve, they come out.
absoudre, éclore.

I did go away, thou didst acquire, it did boil, we did run to,
s'en aller, acquérir, bouillir, accourir,
 you did fall asleep, they did run away.
s'endormir, s'ensuir.

I died, thou covered'st again, he leapt for joy, we put on,
mourir, recouvrir, tressaillir, se revêtir,
 you sat down, they could.
s'asseoir, pouvoir.

I shall know, thou shalt provide, he will prevail, we will
savoir, pourvoir, prévaloir,

hold

old our tongues, they will milk, they will drink.
je taira, traire, boire.
 I would believe, thou would'st be born again, he would curse,
croire, renaître, maudire,
 we would elect, you would smile, they would subscribe.
élire, sourire, souscrire.
 I may struggle, thou may'st permit, he may exclude, we may
se débattre, permettre, exclure,
 overcome, you may sew again, they may grind again.
vaincre, recoudre, remoudre.
 I might drink again, thou might'st displease, he might prevail,
reboire, déplaire, prévaloir,
 we might foresee, ye might know, they might sit down.
prévoir, savoir, s'asseoir.
 I had agreed, thou shalt have happened, it would have come
convenir, survenir, provenir,
 from, we may have attained to, you might have become, they
parvenir, devenir,
 have happened. [*survenir.*]
 I revive, thou pursuest, he unlearns, we interrupt, you
revivre, poursuivre, désapprendre, interrompre,
 abate, they omit.
rebattre, omettre.
 I did exclude, thou did'st vanquish, he did sew again, we did
exclure, triompher, recoudre,
 grind again, you did absolve, they did exclude.
remoudre, absoudre, exclure.
 I whetted, thou resolved'st, he unsewed, we excluded, you
émoudre, résoudre, découdre, exclure,
 overcame, they transmitted.
vaincre, transmettre.
 I will beat again, thou wilt corrupt, he will surprise, we shall
rebattre, corrompre, surprendre,
 pursue, ye will outlive, they will prescribe.
poursuivre, survivre, prescrire.
 I would smile, thou would'st read again, they would preserve,
sourire, relire, confire,
 we would be born again, you could believe, he would drink.
renaître, croire, boire.
 I may sew again, thou may'st vanquish, they may go away,
recoudre, vaincre, s'en aller,
 we may conquer, you may discourse, they may collect.
conquérir, discourir, recueillir.
 I might disguise myself, thou might'st discover, he might die,
se travestir, découvrir, mourir,
 we might run away, you might fall asleep, they might gather
s'enfuir, s'endormir,
 together. [*recueillir.*]

I have

I have happened, thou hadst returned, he had run to, we
survenir, retourner, accourir,
 have gone, you would have arrived, they may have died.

aller, aborder, décéder.
 I exteñt, thou holdest thy tongue, he moves, we are wor
extraire, se taire, se mouvoir, valoir,
 you will, they see again.
vouloir, revoir.

I did foresee, thou didst provide, he had a glimpse of, we
prévoir, pourvoir, entrevoir,
 know, you could, they did sit down.

savoir, pouvoir, s'asseoir.
 I invested, thou disguised't, it gushed out, we leapt for joy
investir, travestir, saillir, tressaillir,
 you underbid, they discovered.
mésosfrir, découvrir.

I will offer, thou shalt die, he will hate, we will run away
offrir, mourir, haïr, s'enfuir,
 you will lull asleep, they will collect.
endormir, recueillir.

I would succour, thou would'st acquire, he would go away
secourir, acquérir, s'en aller,
 we would send for, you would enquire after, they would boil
envoyer querir, s'informer, rebouillir,
 again.

I may lull asleep, thou may'st fly, he may die, we may offer,
endormir, fuir, mourir, offrir,
 you may sit down again, they may know.

se rasseoir, savoir.
 I might relieve, thou might'st conquer, it might boil, we
secourir, conquérir, bouillir,
 might go away, ye might have recourse, they might conquer.
s'en aller, recourir, conquérir.

I might have come down, thou hast become, he had got enter-
descendre, devenir, entrer,
 ed, we had got up, ye shall have died, they would have been born.
monter, mourir, naître,

I incur, thou gatherest, he falls asleep, we run away, you
encourir, recueillir, s'endormir, s'enfuir,
 hate, they are dying.
haïr, se mourir.

I did cover, thou didst leap for joy, he did clothe, we did sit
couvrir, tressaillir, vêtir, s'asseoir,
 down, you did know, they could.
savoir, pouvoir.

we I provided, thou would'st, it was worth, we concealed, you
pourvoir, vouloir, valoir, taire,
 rank again, they thought.
reboire, croire.
 I will feed, thou wilt foretell, it will suffice, we shall smile,
se repaître, prédire, suffire, sourire,
 you will inscribe, they will revive.
inscrire, revivre.
 I would pursue, thou would'st understand, he would corrupt,
poursuivre, comprendre, corrompre,
 we would struggle, you would promise, they would grind again.
se débattre, promettre, remoudre,
 I may drink, thou may'st go away, he may prevail, we may
boire, s'en aller, prévaloir,
 sleep again, you may avoid, they may cover.
redormir, fuir, couvrir.
 I might believe, thou might'st conquer, he might resolve, we
croire, conquérir, résoudre,
 might be born again, you might sew again, they might go away.
renaître, recoudre, s'en aller,
 I may have gone, thou might'st have run to, he has arrived,
aller, accourir, arriver,
 we had happened, you had died, they shall have entered.
survenir, décéder, entrer.
 I dissolve, thou whettest, he unsews, we convince, you
dissoudre, émoudre, découdre, convaincre,
 exclude, they put again.
exclure, remettre.
 I did beat again, thou didst interrupt, he did understand, we
rebattre, interrompre, comprendre,
 did fry, you did pursue, they did revive.
frir, poursuivre, revivre.
 I transcribed, thou smiled'st, he circumcised, we interdicted,
transcrire, sourire, circoncire, interdire,
 you were born again, they thought.
renaître, croire.
 I shall drink again, thou wilt take from, he will displease, we
reboire, soustraire, déplaire,
 shall prevail, you will be willing, they will foresee.
prévaloir, vouloir, prévoir.
 I would see again, thou would'st provide, he would know, we
revoir, pourvoir, savoir,
 could be able, you would sit down again, they would put on.
pouvoir, se rasseoir, se revêtir.
 I may die, thou may'st conquer, he may go away, we may
mourir, conquérir, s'en aller,

fit down, you may drink, they may sew again.

s'asseoir, boire, recoudre.

I might go away, thou might'st incur, he might fall asleep.

s'en aller, encourir, s'endormir,

we might conceal, you might drink again, they might curse.

taire, reboire, maudire.

I have agreed, thou hadst become, he had got down,

convenir, devenir, descendre,

shall have returned, you would have happened, they may have

retourner, survenir,

disagreed. [*disconvenir.*]

I do leap for joy, thou dost suffer, he is dying, we do hate

tressaillir de joie, souffrir, se mourir, haïr,

you run away, they are sleeping again.

s'enfuir, redormir.

I was gathering together, thou didst survey, he did acquire

recueillir, parcourir, acquérir,

we did send, you did go away, they were boiling again.

envoyer, s'en aller, rebouillir.

I conquered, thou ran'st to, he gathered together, we lulled

conquérir, accourir, recueillir, endormir

asleep, you shunned, they died.

fuir, mourir.

I will cover again, thou shalt leap for joy, he will disguise

recouvrir, tressaillir de joie, travestir,

we shall sit down, you will be able, they shall know.

s'asseoir, pouvoir, savoir.

I would foresee, thou would'st be willing, he would prevail

prévoir, vouloir, prévaloir,

we would see again, you would displease, they would divert from

revoir, déplaire, distraire.

I might have run to, thou hast gone, he had attained, we had

accourir, aller, parvenir,

become, you shall have arrived, they would have died.

devenir, arriver, mourir,

I am drinking again, thou believest, he is self-conceited, we

reboire, croire, s'en faire accroire,

feed upon, you contradict, they are grazing.

se repaître, contredire, paître,

I was reading again, thou didst smile, he was describing, we

relire, sourire, décrire,

were reviving, you were frying, they did pursue.

revivre, frire, poursuivre.

I learnt, thou interrupted'st, he abated, we resigned, you

apprendre, interrompre, rabattre, se démettre,

convinced, they excluded.

convaincre, exclure.

I shall

I shall unfew, thou wilt set an edge, he will dissolve, we will
découdre, émoudre, dissoudre,
 I shall exclude, you will overcome, they will be hatched.
exclure, vaincre, éclore.
 I would absolve, thou would'st grind again, he would sew again,
absoudre, remoudre, recoudre,
 we would overcome, you would exclude, they would remove.
vaincre, exclure, démettre.
 I may have agreed, thou might'st have gone, he has got down,
convenir, aller, descendre.
 we had been born, you had fallen, they shall have come.
naître, tomber, venir.
 I pull down, thou corruptest, he learns, we pursue, you
abattre, corrompre, apprendre, poursuivre,
 outlive, they smile.
survivre, sourire.
 I was describing, thou wast reading again, he was unsaying,
décrire, relire, se dédire,
 we were born again, you did graze, they did believe.
renaitre, paître, croire.
 I drank again, thou holdest thy tongue, he prevailed, we
reboire, se taire, prévaloir,
 would, you foresaw, they knew.
vouloir, prévoir, savoir.
 I shall be able, thou wilt sit down again, he will invest, we
pouvoir, se rasseoir, investir,
 will leap for joy, you will suffer, they will be dying.
tressaillir de joie, souffrir, se mourir.
 I should hate, thou shouldst run away, he would fall asleep, we
haïr, s'ensuir, s'endormir,
 would gather together, you would discourse, they would conquer.
recueillir, discourir, conquérir.
 I would have disagreed, thou may'st have arrived, he might
disconvenir, arriver,
 have returned, we have gone, you had agreed, they had happened.
revenir, aller, convenir, survenir.
 I boil again, thou sendest for, he runs to, we make welcome,
reboillir, envoyer querir, accourir, faire accueil,
 you sleep again, they shun.
redormir, fuir.
 I was dying, thou didst hate, he did underbid, we did leap
se mourir, haïr, méseffrir, tressaillir,
 for joy, you did put on, they did sit down again.
de joie, se revêtir, se rasseoir.
 I could, thou knewest, he saw again, we would, you pre-
pouvoir, savoir, revoir, vouloir, prévaloir,
 vailed, they held their tongues.
se taire.

I shall abstract, thou wilt drink again, he will think,
abstraire, reboire, croire,
 shall feed upon, you shall contradict, they will elect.

se repaître, contredire, élire.
 I should laugh, thou would'st describe, he would outlive,
rire, décrire, survivre,
 would pursue, you would surprise, they would interrupt.
poursuivre, surprendre, interrompre.

I shall have come, thou would'st have come, he may have,
arriver, venir,
 fallen, we might have run to, you have been born, they had gone
tomber, accourir, naître, aller.

I am fighting, thou intermeddlest, he excludes, we do overcome
combattre, s'entremettre, exclure, vaincre,
 you are sewing again, they do what.
recoudre, émoudre.

I was absolving, thou wast grinding again, he was unsewing
absoudre, remoudre, découdre,
 we were vanquishing, you did exclude, they did promise.
vaincre, exclure, promettre.

I fought, thou corrupted'st, he undertook, we pursued, you
combattre, corrompre, entreprendre, poursuivre,
 out-lived, they subscribed.
survivre, souscrire.

I shall smile, thou wilt circumcise, he will curse, we shall
sourire, circoncire, maudire,
 be born again, you will believe, they will drink again.
renaitre, croire, reboire.

I should extract, thou would'st hold thy tongue, he would
extraire, se taire,
 prevail, we would be willing, you would foresee, they would laugh
prévaloir, vouloir, prévoir, rire.

I had entered, thou shalt have happened, he would have died
entrer, survenir, mourir,
 we may have been born, you might have attained, they have
naître, parvenir,

come up. [*monter*]

I am able, thou art sitting down again, he doth clothe, we
pouvoir, se rasseoir, revêtir,
 cover, you are dying, they hate.
couvrir, se mourir, haïr.

I did shun, thou wast falling asleep, he was collecting
fuir, s'endormir, recueillir,
 we did conspire, you did boil again, they went to fetch.
concourir, rebouillir, aller querir.

I went away, thou sent'st back again, he conquered, we
s'en aller, renvoyer, conquérir,

nk, e for, you boiled again, they surveyed.
querir, rebouillir, parcourir.
I shall gather together, thou wilt fall asleep, he will run away,
recueillir, s'endormir, s'enfuir,
ve, I shall be dying, you will discover, they will leap for joy.
se mourir, découvrir, tressaillir de joie.
I would put on, thou would'st be sitting again, he would be
se revêtir, se rasseoir, pouvoir,
ay hable, we would know, you would revise, they would prevail.
savoir, revoir, prévaloir.
ad go I had happened, thou had'st run to, he will have died, we
survenir, accourir, décider,
ercom would have gone up, you may have got down, they might have
monter, descendre,
happened. [survenir.]
I move, thou concealest, he abstracts, we are drinking, you
mouvoir, taire, abstraire, boire,
e conceived, they revive again.
se faire accroire, renaître.
I was cursing, thou wast sufficient, he was smiling, we did
maudire, suffire, sourire,
re, inscribe, you were reviving, they were pursuing.
inscrire, revivre, poursuivre.
I shall take again, thou wilt interrupt, he will pull down,
reprandre, interrompre, abattre,
e sha we shall permit, you will exclude, they will overcome.
permettre, exclure, vaincre.
I should unfew, thou would'st whet, he would dissolve, we
découdre, émoudre, dissoudre,
wou should exclude, you would resign, they would sport.
exclure, se démettre, s'ébattre.
laug I have returned, thou hadst agreed, he had got in, we shall
revenir, convenir, entrer,
e die have become, you would have set out, they may have returned.
devenir, partir, revenir,
y hav I absolve, thou grindest again, he is sewing again, we are
absoudre, remoudre, recoudre,
e, w going away, you conquer, they boil again.
s'en aller, conquérir, rebouillir.
ting I was relieving, thou didst collect, he was falling asleep, we
secourir, recueillir, s'endormir,
were running away, you were dying, they did hate.
s'enfuir, se mourir, haïr.
I covered, thou leap'st for joy, he invested, we sat down,
couvrir, tressaillir de joie, investir, s'asseoir,
we you could, they knew.
pouvoir, savoir.

I shall

I shall see again, thou wilt be willing, it will be worth, we
revoir, *vouloir.* *valoir,*
 shall foresee, you will prevail, they will move.

prévoir, *prévaloir,* *mouvoir.*
 I should hold my tongue, thou would'st take from, he would
se faire, *soustraire,*
 drink again, we would believe, you would impose upon, they
reboire, *croire,* *en faire accroire,*
 would be born again. [*renaitre.*]

I had become, thou hadst run to, he shall have gone, we
devenir, *accourir,* *s'en aller,*
 would have arrived, you may have died, they have got down.
arriver, *mourir,* *descendre.*

I feed upon, thou slanderest, he reads again, we smile, you
se repaître, *médire* *relire,* *sourire,*
 are writing again, they are reviving.
récrire, *revivre.*

I did follow, thou wast trying, he was learning, we did
suivre, *essayer,* *apprendre,*
 corrupt, you were fighting, they were compromising.
corrompre, *combattre,* *compromettre.*

I excluded, thou convinced'st, he overcame, we unfewed,
exclure, *convaincre,* *vaincre,* *découdre,*
 you whetted, they resolved.
émouder, *résoudre.*

I will grind again, thou wilt sew again, he will overcome,
remoudre, *recoudre,* *vaincre,*
 we shall conclude, you will permit, they will sport.
conclure, *permettre,* *s'ébattre.*

I should interrupt, thou would'st unlearn, he would pursue,
interrompre, *désapprendre,* *poursuivre,*
 we would outlive, you would prescribe, they would be sufficient.
survivre, *prescrire,* *suffire.*

I have happened, thou hast got in, he had come up, we
survenir, *entrer,* *monter.*
 shall have died, you should have been born, they may have
mourir, *naître,*
 departed. [*partir.*]

I do say again, thou art born again, he is grazing, we do
redire, *renaitre,* *paître,*
 believe, you are drinking again, they are conceited.
croire, *reboire,* *s'en faire accroire.*

I was milking, thou wast holding thy tongue, he did prevail,
traire, *se taire,* *prévaloir,*
 we had a glimpse of, you did know, they were able.
entrevoir, *savoir.* *pouvoir.*

I sat down again, thou put on, he leapt for joy, we offered,
se rasseoir, se revêtir, tressaillir de joie, offrir,
 you were dying, they ran away, they assailed the land-tax.

se mourir, s'enfuir, asséoir, tailler.
 I shall hate, thou wilt lull asleep, he will conduct, we shall
haïr, endormir, recueillir,
 relieve, you will boil again, they will send again.
secourir, rebouillir, renvoyer.

I would conquer, thou would'st go away, it would stink, we
conquérir, s'en aller, puer,
 would be discourfing, you would be collecting again, they would
discourir, recueillir,
 fall asleep. [*s'endormir.*]

I have returned, thou hadst come back again, he had gone out,
retourner, revenir, sortir,
 we shall have fallen down, you would have come, they may
tomber, venir,
 have disagreed. [*disconvenir.*]

I am running away, thou hatest, he is dying, we are
s'enfuir, haïr, se mourir,
 suffering, you leap for joy, they put on.
souffrir, tressaillir de joie, se revêtir.

I was sitting down again, thou wast able, he did know, we
se rasseoir, pouvoir, savoir,
 were foreseeing, you were prevailing, they were willing.
prévoir, prévaloir, vouloir.

I shall move, thou wilt hold thy tongue, it will be out, we
mouvoir, se taire, échoir,
 shall extract, you will drink again, they will think.
extraire, reboire, croire.

I would be born again, thou would'st be flandering, he would
renaître, médire,
 circumcise, we would be smiling, you would subscribe, they
circoncire, sourire, souscrire,
 would survive. [*survivre,*]

I might have come again, thou hast arrived, he had gone,
revenir, arriver, aller,
 we had happened, you shall have died, they would have agreed.
survenir, décéder, convenir.

I am pursuing, thou understandest, he is bribing, we pull down,
poursuivre, comprendre, corrompre, abattre,
 you do permit, they exclude.
permettre, exclure.

I was vanquishing, thou wast unsewing, he did grind again,
vaincre, découdre, remoudre,
 we were dissolving, you did conclude, they were struggling.
dissoudre, conclure, se débattre.

I resolved, thou whetted'st, he unsewed, we promised, you
résoudre, émoudre, découdre, promettre,
 undertook, they overcame.
entreprendre, vaincre.

I shall exclude, thou wilt unsew, he will omit, we shall
exclure, découdre, omettre,
 struggle, you will interrupt, they will retake.
se débattre, interrompre, reprendre.

I would learn, thou would'st pursue, he would be transcribing
apprendre, poursuivre, transcrire,
 we would revive, you would elect, they would smile.
revivre, élire, sourire.

I may have run to, thou might'st have come down, we have
accourir, descendre,
 become, we had come in, you had got up, they will have died.
devenir, entrer, monter, mourir.

I do foretell, thou feedest upon, he is extracting, we do hold
prédire, se repaître, extraire, se taire,
 our tongues, you prevail, they foresee.
prévaloir, prévoir.

I did know, thou could'st, he was sitting down, we did put on,
savoir, pouvoir, s'asseoir, se revêtir,
 you did leap for joy, they were suffering.
tressaillir de joie, souffrir.

I died, thou ran'st away, he slept again, we collected, you
mourir, s'enfuir, redormir, recueillir,
 ran over, they boiled again.
parcourir, rebouillir.

I shall conquer, thou wilt go away, he will send for, we shall
conquérir, s'en aller, envoyer querir.
 run to, you will be collecting, they will fall asleep.
accourir, recueillir, s'endormir.

I should suffer, thou would'st put on, he would leap for joy,
souffrir, se revêtir, tressaillir de joie,
 we would sit down, you would be able, they would know.
s'asseoir, pouvoir, savoir.

I should have happened, thou may'st have been born, he might
survenir, naître,
 have set out, we have attained, you had returned, they had happen'd.
partir, parvenir, retourner, survenir,

I do foresee, thou art willing, he prevails, we move, you
prévoir, vouloir, prévaloir, mouvoir,
 hold your tongues, they extract.
se taire, extraire.

I was drinking again, thou didst believe, he was born again,
reboire, croire, renaître,
 we did curse, you were reading again, they were smiling.
maudire, relire, sourire.

I subscribed, thou outlivedst, he pursued, we mistook, you
souscrire, survivre, poursuivre, se méprendre,
 interrupted, they struggled.

interrompre, se débattre.

I shall permit, thou wilt exclude, he will whet, we shall
permettre, exclure, émoudre,
 dissolve, you will unfew, they will conclude.

dissoudre, découvre, conclure.

I would write again, thou wouldst smile, he would read again,
récrire, sourire, relire,

we should be feeding upon, you would unsay, they would be
se repaître, se dédire,

conceited. [*s'en faire accroire.*]

I shall have become, thou wouldst have gone, he may have
devenir, aller,

come back again, we might have gone abroad, you have fallen
revenir, sortir, tomber,

down, they had come. [*venir.*]

I do resign, thou art struggling, he is interrupting, we do
se démettre, se débattre, interrompre,

undertake, you pursue, they do out-live.

entreprendre, poursuivre, survivre.

I did believe, thou wast drinking again, he was milking,
croire, reboire, traire,

we did displease, you were moving, they were prevailing.

déplaire, mouvoir, prévaloir.

I would, thou provid'st, he knew, we sat down again, you
vouloir, pourvoir, savoir, se rasseoir,

put on, they leaped for joy.

se revêtir, tressaillir de joie.

I shall cover, thou wilt be dying, he will shun, we shall
couvrir, se mourir, fuir,

fall asleep, you will hate, they will run away.

s'endormir, haïr, s'ensuir.

I would collect, thou wouldst fall under, he would send for,
recueillir, encourir, envoyer querir,

we would boil again, you would conquer, they would run to.

rebouillir, conquérir, accourir,

I had disagreed, thou shalt have come again, he would have
disconvenir, revenir.

happened, we may have gone, you might have run to, they have
survenir, aller, accourir,

attained to. [*parvenir.*]

FRENCH EXERCISES

P A R T II.

C H A P. I.

Upon the ARTICLE.

The article is used before nouns of Substances, &c. See Gram. p. 200.

THE Creator of Heaven and Earth is the God of Christians.
Créateur m. Ciel m. & Terre f. être Dieu m. Chrétien.

The fear of death, and the love of life, are natural to men.
crainte f. mort f. & amour m. vie f. être naturel homme

The horror of vice, and love of virtue, are the delight of the wise.
horreur f. vice m. amour m. vertu f. délices sage m. singulier

Give me the bread. Cut the meat. Bring the mustard.
donner moi pain m. couper viande f. apporter moutarde f.

What is agreeable to the taste, is often contrary to health.
ce qui agréable goût m. souvent contraire santé f.

The price of silk is extravagant.

prix m. soie f. exorbitant.

Men ought to shun vice, and stick to virtue.

homme devoir fuir vice m. s'attacher à vertu f.

The wear of lace is not very ancient.

usage m. dentelle f. (a) fort ancien.

Italy is the garden of Europe.

Italie jardin m. Europe f.

France is separated from Spain by the Pyrenees, and from

France f. séparé de Espagne par Pyrénées de

Italy by the Alps.

Italie Alpes.

Touraine and Anjou are two very fruitful provinces.

Touraine, f. Anjou deux très fertile province.

(a) *not*, is *ne* before the verb, and *pas* after.

Bre-

Bretagne is very distant from Provence.

Bretagne f. fort éloigné de Provence f.

Euphrates and Tigris join before they enter into the sea.

Euphrate m. Tigre m. se joindre avant de (a) entrer dans mer f.

Parnassus and Helicon are the two darling mountains of poets.

Parnasse m. Hélicon m. deux favori montagne f. poète.

Venice is a state of Italy in the middle of the sea.

Venise état m. Italie au milieu mer f.

Geneva is a small Republic between France, Switzerland,

Genève petit république f. entre France f. Suisse f.

and Savoy. [*Savoie f.*]

Genoa is a maritime country, more powerful than Geneva,

Gènes maritime pays m. plus puissant que Genève,

but not | so much | as Holland.

mais non pas tant que Hollande f.

Leghorn, which is a free sea-port, and Florence, belong to

Livourne qui libre mer port m. Florence appartenir à

Tuscany. [*Toscane f.*]

The Kings of France have given Avignon to the Popes.

Roi France donner Avignon Pape.

The Principality of Orange is in that country.

Principauté f. Orange ce pays-là.

England is a fine kingdom, where I intend to pass the winter

Angleterre beau royaume m. où avoir dessein de passer hiver m.

at my return from France; and I will go to Italy in the spring.

retour m. de (b) aller (c) à printemps m.

I shall also go to the West-Indies; but I must first go into the

aussi aller Indes Occidentales mais faut (d) auparavant à

country, and then to the Palatinate, to take leave of my friends.

campagne f. ensuite Palatinat m. (e) prendre congé ami.

I come from Italy; I have passed through France, where I

venir (f) passer par où

have drank Champaign wine and Burgundy. I hope to go | the

boire Champagne vin m. Bourgogne espérer (g) aller

next year | to the East-Indies, to China, the Empire of the

l'année qui vient Indes Orientales Chine f. (French to the Mogul)

Mogul, and Japan. Then from thence I'll go to Mexico, to

Mogol m. Japon m. puis de-là Mexique m.

Virginia and Jamaica. Afterwards I shall return to England.

Virginie f. Jamaïque f. ensuite revenir en Angleterre.

(a) See which mood this preposition governs. *Gram. Pag. 348.*

(b) (c) (f) See the 2d observation. *Pag. 209.*

(d) See the construction of that impersonal. *Pag. 311.*

(e) (g) to, is not expressed.

The noun of the Measure, Weight, and Number of the things that have been bought, requires the article. See Gram. Pag. 212.

Wheat is sold for a crown a bushel.

blé m. se vendre écu m. boisseau m.

Lace has been sold for fifteen shillings an ell.

dentelle f. se vendre scheling m. aune f.

These faggots | are worth | five pounds an hundred.

ce fagot m. valoir cinq livre cent m.

Butter sells for six-pence a pound.

beurre m. se vendre six sou livre f.

Eggs have been sold for twenty livres an hundred ; 'tis for

oeuf valoir vingt livre cent m. c'est

shillings (Fr. eight and forty pence) a dozen.

huit quarante sou douzaine f.

Wine sold yesterday for forty crowns an hoghead ; 'tis more

vin m. se vendre hier quarante écu — muids m. c'est plus

than a groat a bottle.

(a) *quatre sous bouteille f.*

When the noun is not taken in an universal sense, &c. See Gram. Page 213.

Guinea produces pepper, cotton, honey, wax, ambergris.

Guinée f. produire poivre m. coton m. miel m. cire f. ambregris m.

Theſſalia produces fine fruit, as wine, oranges, lemons, and

Theſſalie f. produire beau fruit m. comme vin m. orange f. citron m.

olives : Olympus, Pindus, Parnassus, and Helicon, famous

olive f. Olympe m. Pinde m. Parnasse m. Hélicon m. célèbre

mountains among poets are in that country.

montagne f. parmi poète dans pay -là m.

Doctors have approved his work. He has good friends.

docteur approuver ouvrage m. avoir ami m.

Good small beer, or mere water, is better than bad wine.

petite bière f. ou pur eau f. meilleur que mauvais vin m.

Learned people are of that opinion.

habile gens (b) opinion f.

These plums are like nuts, and these apples like oranges.

(b) *prune ressembler à (c) noix (b) pomme à orange.*

Let us have charity for our neighbours.

avoir charité f. pour prochain m singul.

(a) See Gram. Page 227.

(b) See the Pronouns Demonstrative, Gram. Page 122, 259.

(c) *Ressembler* governs the third state of the noun.

Ask for red wine, and you give me white wine that is like
demander rouge vin m. donner (a) blanc vin qui ressembler

water. They are sweet girls.

au f. ce charmant fille f.

A learned man is often confounded with an ignorant one.

savant m. souvent confondu avec ignorant m.

I speak of an officer whom you know.

parier officier f. que connaître.

She applies herself to a man who has no probity.

s'adresser homme qui (b) probité.

A man of sense may be | in love | like a madman, but never

homme sens pouvoir amoureux comme fou m. mais jamais
like a fool. [fou m.]

A great mind in the body of a handsome woman is a wonder

grand esprit m. dans corps m. beau femme f. merveille f.

of nature. [nature f.]

A handsome woman who has no fortune, is in great danger

qui (c) bien en grand danger m.

when she is exposed to the solicitations of a rich man who

quand exposé sollicitation f. riche qui

makes vast offers to her.

Se faire grand offre f. (d).

See the 11th, 12th, 13th, and following paragraphs upon the article, Page 214, 215, and following.

Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto, are the sons of Saturn.

Jupiter Neptune Pluton fils Saturne.

London is not so populous as Paris.

Londres (e) si peuplé que Paris.

May and September are the two finest months in the year in

May Septembre deux plus beau mois m. de année en

France. [France.]

Come Friday or Saturday the twelfth of January.

venir Vendredi ou Samedi douze m. Janvier.

The Jupiter of Phidias and the Venus of Praxiteles were

Jupiter m. Phidias Vénus f. Praxitele (f)

master-pieces of statuary.

chef-d'oeuvre sculpture.

(a) See the Pronoun Personal, Gram. Page 233.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 217.

(c) no, is ne before the verb, and point after. See besides Gram. Pag. 217.

(d) See Gram. Pag. 233.

(e) not, is ne before the verb, and pas after.

(f) See Gram. Pag. 276.

Mercury carried Juno, Pallas, and Venus, to the shepherd
Mercurer mener (a) Junon Pallas Vénus berger m.

Paris, who gave the apple to Venus.

Pâris qui donner (a) pomme f. Vénus.

The Queen of Hungary had the assistance of England,
Reine f. Hongrie avoir assistance Angleterre f.

Holland and the King of Sardinia.

Hollande f. Roi m. Sardaigne.

Man is subject to all sorts of infirmities.

Homme m. sujet toute sorte f. infirmité.

He has a silver watch with a silk ribbon.

argent montre f. avec soie ruban m.

It is an act of Parliament to which he must submit, though
c'est acte m. parlement m. auquel (b) se soumettre quoique

a King's son.

Roi (c) fils.

The Thames is a fine river in England, but it is not com-

Tamise, f. beau rivière f. mais (d) ne pas com-

parable to the Seine.

parable Seine f.

The English cannot manufacture their superfine cloths

Anglois ne sauraient manufacturer leur fin drap m.

without Spanish wool.

sans Espagne laine f.

That country has rich mines of gold and silver, diamonds,

pays, m. riche mine or argent diamant

rubies, emeralds, sapphires, and other precious stones. | There are

rubis émeraude saphir autre précieux pierre f. il y a

also pearl fisheries on several sea coasts.

aussi perle pêche sur différent mer f. côte f.

I have no money, and very few friends.

(e) argent très-peu (f) ami.

Give him but little wine and much water.

donner (f) (g) guères vin beaucoup eau.

He will make no more books. He has | too many | enemies.

faire (h) plus livre trop ennemi

You speak to I don't know | how many | people together.

parler (i) savoir combien gens à la fois.

I have seen nothing more fine.

voir rien m. (k) plus beau.

(a) See Gram. Pag. 276.

(b) See Pag. 311.

(c) See Gram. Pag. 205.

(d) See Pag. 231, 232.

(e) *no*, is here *ne* before the verb, and *point* after. See besides Gram. Pag. 217.

(f) See Gram. Pag. 233, 234.

(g) *but*, is here *ne* before the verb, without *pas* or *point* after.

(h) *ne*, is only *ne* before the verb, without *pas* or *point* after.

(i) *not*, is here *ne* before the verb only, without *pas* or *point* after.

(k) See Gram. Pag. 314; and 217, for the construction of *rien*.

So many diamonds have cost | a great deal | of money.

tant diamant coûter beaucoup argent.

He has | as much | care as industry.

autant soin que industrie.

More Exercises upon the Article.

When two or more substantives come together, see Gram. Pag. 205, 206.

Socrates's wisdom, Ulysses's cunning, and Achilles's valour,
Socrate sagesse f. Ulysse ruse f. Achille valeur f.
 are famous in Poets' works, and Historians' writings.

célèbre dans poëte ouvrage historien écrit.

Diana's anger was Actæon's death ; and Helen's beauty was

Diane colère f. (a) Actéon mort f. Hélène beauté f. (a)

Troy's destruction.

Troye ruine f.

The silver-tankard is in the hall-window, or on the
argent pot m. sur vestibule m. fenêtre f. ou sur
 parlour-table.

salle f. table f.

Let us prefer honour to interest.

préférer honneur m. intérêt m.

The King has made presents to all the general Officers of
Roi m. faire présent tout général officier m.
 the army. [*armée f.*]

He gives | every week | to the poor, bread, wine, meat,
donner tout semaine f. plur. pauvre plur. pain m. vin m. viande f.
 good beer and clothes.

bon bière f. habit.

He will be a doctor | in a little while. |

docteur dans peu.

I have bought a sword, cane, silk stockings, and handkerchiefs.

acheter épée f. canne f. soie bas mouchoir.

The eclipse of the sun appears to some good people a bad

éclipse soleil, m. paroître quelque bon gens f. (b)

omen. [*présage de malheurs.*]

Great events and revolutions followed the death of Cæsar.

événement m. révolution f. suivre mort f. César.

Very wise people are sometimes duped by fools.

très-habile gens m. quelquefois dupé par sot.

(a) See Gram. Pag. 276.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 371.

Every body admires the uncommon and charming flowers
tout le monde m. admirer rare charmant fleur f.
 of your garden. [*jardin.*]

Both the old and new regiments have done wonders.

(a) *vieil nouveau régiment m. faire merveille.*

The wise Solomon lost his reason, and David his probity,
sage Salomon m. perdre (b) raison f. David (b) probité f.
 | as soon as | they abandoned themselves to love.

dès que se livrer amour.

The King of England has sent good troops to Flanders to
Roi Angleterre envoyer bon troupe f. en Flandre
 the assistance of the Queen of Hungary.

secours m. Reine f. Hongrie.

I know virtuosos that have cabinets of choice medals.

connoître curieux qui cabinet choisi médaille f.

He is | too much | addicted to wine and women.

trop adonné vin m. femme f.

White and black are opposite colours.

blanc m. noir m. opposé couleur f.

Take whatever is good, and leave what is bad.

prendre tout ce que il y a de bon laisser ce que il y a de mauvais.

Take notice | of what | you shall find obscure, and any
remarquer ce que trouver d'obscur tout

thing material that has escaped his observation.

ce qui a pu lui échapper d'important.

I have seen | none but | her agreeable.

voir (c) aimable.

The fifth King of Rome was Tarquinius Priscus, the son of
cinquième Roi m. Rome Tarquin ancien fils
 Demaratus, a Corinthian : He came to Rome from Tarquinii,
Démarate Corinthien venir de Tarquinie
 a town of Etruria, from whence he was called Tarquinius.

ville Etrurie de où appelé Tarquin.

Shame is a mixture of the grief and fear which infamy causes.

bonté f. mélange m. chagrin m. crainte f. que infamie cause.

Jealousy is a confused mixture of love, hatred, fear, and
jalousie f. confus mélange m. amour haine crainte

despair. [*désespoir.*]

Your brothers are arrived from the Indies. They have

frère m. arrivé de Indes

brought pearls, diamonds, and a great many other rich goods,
apporter perle diamant quantité autre riche marchandise
 in oak chests upon horses and camels.

dans chêne caisse sur cheval chameau.

(a) *both*, is not expressed in this place in French.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 120.

(c) *none but*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after the participle.

Cle.

Clemency, wisdom, and courage, are finer ornaments in a
Clémence f. sagesse f. valeur f. beau ornement m. dans
 Prince than the jewels | with which | he is covered.

Prince m. que pierrerie f. dont couvert.
 Poverty, continual illnesses, and the other misfortunes of
pauvreté f. continuel maladie f. autre malheur m.
 life that | are of a long continuance, | make men miserable.
vie f. qui (a) rendre misérable.

It would be the antipodes of reason not to acknowledge
Il faudroit antipode (b) raison f. (c) pour confesser
 that Paris is the general office of wonders, the centre of good
que Paris grand bureau m. merveille f. centre m. bon-
 taste, wit, and gallantry.
goût m. bel-esprit m. galanterie f.

The Portuguese send | every year | a fleet to Brasil to bring
Portugais envoyer tous les ans flotte f. Brésil pour apporter
 gold, amber, saffron, cotton, tobacco, jasper, crystal, buck-
or m. ambre m. saffran m. coton m. tabac m. jaspé m. crystal m. daim
 skins, apes, and parrots, but particularly a great quantity of
peau singe perroquet, mais particulièrement grand quantité f.
 sugar, and Brasil-wood, bezoar, indigo, ginger, cinnamon,
sucre Brésil bois bézoar indigo gingembre cannelle
 pepper, salt-petre, and many other things.
poivre salpêtre plusieurs autre chose.

History, Geography, and Mathematics, are necessary sciences.
Histoire f. Géographie f. Mathématiques nécessaire science.
 William the third, King of England, and Prince of Orange.
Guillaume trois (d) Roi Angleterre Prince Orange
 had married the Princess Mary, daughter to James the second,
épouser Princesse f. Marie fille (e) Jacques second (d)
 and | grand-daughter | of Charles the first.
petit fille f. Charles (d) premier.

Lewis the Great, son to Lewis the Just, had Henry the Great
Louis Grand fils Louis juste Henri
 for his | grand-father.
pour (f) ayeul.

There are civil people, and handsome women in England.
Il ya civil gens m. beau - femme f. Angleterre.
 He was formerly a Grocer, now he is a Merchant.
autrefois (g) Epicier, à présent (g) Marchand,

(a) Turn, *have long series* ; long, is *longue*, and series *suite*.

(b) This word must be in the singular in *French*.

(c) *not*, is *ne pas* after *pour*, before the next verb.

(d) See in the Treasure, the nouns of numbers, *Parag. 8th. Pag. 133.*

(e) See *Gram. Pag. 205.*

(f) *his*, is left out in *French* in this place.

(g) *a*, is left out. See *Gram. Pag. 208, 219.*

Baron Goerts was seized immediately upon Charles's death,
Baron m. Goerts arrêté immédiatement après Charles mort f.
 and condemned by the senate of Stockholm | to be beheaded | ;
condamné par sénat m. Stockholm à avoir la tête tranchée ;
 an instance rather of revenge than justice, and a cruel insult on
exemple m. (a) vengeance que justice cruel affront m. à
 the memory of a King whom Sweden yet admires.
mémoire f. Roi m. qui Suède f. en. ore admirer.

Participles in ing, substantively used, are rendered in French by the infinitive, likewise used substantively, or by a substantive.

Gaming is the ruin of young people.

jeu m. ruine f. jeunes gens.

Drinking, eating, and sleeping, are necessities essential to man.

boire m. manger m. dormir m. nécessité f. essentiel homme.

CHAP. II.

Upon PRONOUNS.

The Conjunctions of the 3d person, &c. are used with respect to irrational and inanimate creatures, &c. See Gram. Pag. 231.

When the verb governs one pronoun personal only, &c. Pag. 233. See also the placing of ne, pas, and point, Pag. 234, and the way of asking questions, Pag. 236.

Look at the fine pink. It smells charmingly. Gather it.
regarder (b) beau oeillet m. sentir bien bon cueillir le.
 Let me smell it. Pick also a rose.

sentir cueillir aussi rose f.

I do not love roses. They have too strong a smell. They
aimer trop fort odeur f.
 make my head ach. [*entêter*] (c).

The vine is fine ; it will yield a great deal of grapes.

vigne f. rapporter beaucoup raisin.

Ambition is a noble passion ; but it causes oftentimes a great
Ambition f. noble passion f. mais causer souvent bien
 many mischiefs. [*mal.*]

(a) *an*, is left out. See Gram. Pag. 218. *rather*, is *peut être encore plus*.

(b) *regarder*, is here a verb active, that is, attended by a noun without any preposition.

(c) This verb must be attended by a pronoun pers. of the 1st. pers. instead of a noun.

Look

Look at that tree. It is well blossom'd, and yet it produces
regarder (a) arbre m. bien fleuri cependant produire
 no fruit. I will cut it down, if it yields no fruit this year. These
fruit m. couper le si donner (a) année, f. (a)
 two trees are dead, 'tis the moss that has killed them. You see
deux arbre mort mouffe f. qui faire mourir les voir
 that it stops the pores of the trees.
que boucher pore arbre.

Let us go into the | poultry-ward : | it is open. We have a dozen of
entrer dans basse-cour f. ouvert avoir douzaine f.
 hens. They lay eggs | every day | but they won't | sit upon | them.
poule. pondre oeuf m. tous les jours mais (b) couvrir les
 Look at these eggs, they are fine, but they | are good for nothing | .
voir beau ne valoir rien.

The cow is old : she gives no more milk. We will sell her
vache f. vieux donner plus de lait vendre la
 the next week.
prochain semaine f.

We tell him the truth, and he won't believe us.
dire, vérité f. (b) croire.

Few people are wise enough to prefer the blame that is useful
peu gens sage assez pour préférer blâme m, qui utile
 to them, to the praise that betrays them.
leur louange f. trahir les.

She loves me, and yet I am unhappy with her.
aimer me cependant malheureux avec

I have had the honour to see him, and to speak | to him.
honneur de voir le de parler lui.

If you come | to-morrow | to see me, I will give you what I
si venir demain voir donner ce que
 have promised you. [*promettre.*]

They come to us, and we did not think of them.
venir penser à eux.

What she was saying yesterday was directed to you. I know it
ce que dire hier s'adresser savoir le
 well, but I had my reasons to let her speak. I spoke to her
bien mais raison pour laisser la dire parler lui
 afterwards, and shewed her how much | she is in the wrong. |
ensuite faire voir lui combien avoir tort
 She has written to you this morning.
écrire matin m.

Your mother speaks to you and not to your sister, therefore
mère parler non pas sœur, c'est pourquoi

(a) See Gram. Pag. 122.

(b) won't, stands for will not, will is vouloir.

answer her. I think that she speaks to my sister | as well as |
répondre lui croire que parler sœur f. aussi bien que
 to me. Let her answer first, and I will speak after her. Don't
répondre le premier parler après (a)

you know that my sister is always quicker to find reasons than I.
savoir que sœur f. toujours plus prompt à trouver raison que

Don't answer her then, and you will anger her. Believe me,

(a) *répondre donc sâcher la croire*
 go and speak to her, but first shew me that book.

aller (b) parler mais auparavant montrer livre m.

Let him go, and forgive him for this time ; if he ever does

Laisser aller pardonner (c) pour fois f. si jamais faire
 the least fault, I will pray for him no more.

moindre faute f. prier pour plus.

Reason the case with him, and do not scold at him. Go

parler raison lui gronder le aller
 and see him : or write to him.

(b) *voir ou écrire.*

Take them or leave them.

prendre ou laisser.

Undress the childre , and | put them to bed. |

déshabiller enfant coucher.

'Tis he who has done it. 'Tis they have seen it.

c'est lui faire le voir.

The two brothers and the cousin have committed the murder ;

d'ux frère cousin commettre meurtre m.

they have tied the man, and he has | knocked him on the head | .

l'ux lier lui assommer le.

When the verb is attended by two pronouns, &c. p. 235. The Conjun-
tives are put after the verb in the following case, &c. p. 235.

The Conjunctions whether governing or governed, &c. p. 239.

I dare not tell it you, Birrhia, pray thee tell it him. I knew it,

oser (d) dire le vous Birrhia (c) dire savoir

you had told it me before.

dire auparavant.

This is | a fine apple : | let us offer it to him.

voilà beau pomme f. offrir.

It is certain that Chremes don't give his daughter to Pamphilus ;

il certain que Chremès donner fille f. Pamphile

(a) *don't* stands for *do not*.

(b) *and*, is not expressed here in French.

(c) *pardonner*, governs the third state.

(d) *not*, is only *ne* before *oser*, without *pas* after. *Gram. Pag. 316.*

(e) This is made in French by *I pray thee of it ; to pray* is *prier*.

but

but because he does not give her to him, | it does not follow |
mais parce que donner la lui il ne s'ensuit pas
 that he will give her to you.

que
 He has not sold it dear to them. Don't you believe it?

vendre le cher leur croire.
 Tell him that you are willing to marry Philumena. That I
dire que vouloir bien (a) épouser Philumène que
 am willing to marry her? I will never do it. Don't advise me
vouloir bien épouser la jamais (b) faire le conseiller me
 to it. [*le.*]

They have desired me to buy them lace, and to send it
prier de acheter leur dentelle f. de envoyer la
 to them; but I will carry it myself to them.
leur mais porter la leur.

He asks me for money. Lend him none, (or do not lend him
demander (c) argent, m. prêter
 any) for he will never give it you again.
car jamais rendre le.

Lend me them, or sell them to me.

prêter moi les ou vendre me.

Let us see that watch. You have promised it me. When
voir montre f. promettre la me quand
 will you give it me? Don't touch it. Will you give it him soon?
donner toucher (d) y la lui bientôt

Don't you know it? When do you expect him?

savoir quand attendre le.

Why don't you do it yourself? Have you fancied it?
pourquoi faire s'imaginer le.

Has the law forced him to it?

loi f. forcer le y.

I say and maintain that he has done it,

dire soutenir que le.

We beseech and conjure you by all that is dear to you, to
supplier conjurer par tout ce qui cher de
 grant him his pardon.

accorder grâce f.

I desire you to speak to me no more of it.

prier de parler me ne plus en

He esteems and honours you.

estimer honorer.

I know it, and make no doubt of it.

savoir faire doute en,

(a) *to*, is not expressed here in French.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 314.

(c) *for*, is left out in French.

(d) *toucher*, governs here the pronoun in its third state, and supplied by *y*.

As long as he will study well, and please his masters, I will
tant que étudier bien & que contenter maître
 love him, and will procure him whatever can please him. [lui.]
aimer le procurer lui tout ce qui pouvoir faire plaisir.

He always promises but never keeps his word.
toujours (a) promettre mais jamais tenir parole f.

We have seen him, and spoken to him.
voir le parler lui.

They have seen it and shall see it again.
voir le revoir.

She believes it, and says it without consequence.
croire dire sans conséquence.

I do believe, and will always believe that it is so.
croire toujours que cela ainsi.

You undo it, and do it again without ceasing.
défaire refaire sans cesse.

le, en, y, are used instead of the pronouns personal lui, elle, eux, which, &c. Gram. Pag. 244.

See also the right placing of these pronouns when they meet with other pronouns. Gram. Pag. 245, 246.

The supplying pronouns sometimes are not expressed in *English*, as will appear by these following exercises, and especially those upon the irregularities of pronouns personal and possessive. The Teacher must sedulously make the Scholar observe the *Genius* of the two languages with respect to these pronouns; and how essential it is to express in *French* by them what is understood in *English*. Speech would be too flagging in *English*, were whole sentences repeated in these cases, which are elegantly suppressed, as being sufficiently intelligible by what comes before. But our supplying particles, though they are so puzzling to foreigners, (and most times they think them useless) have quite another beauty in *French*, since they, without weakening the speech with a tedious repetition, express whole sentences in the most significant manner, and conformable to the strictest rules of Grammar; so regular is the *French* language. It is its *Genius* to express the words with such a grammatical connection, that each of them either rules, or is ruled by another. Some instances will make it obvious, *Etes vous content? Je ne le suis pas*, Are you contented? I am not. *Avez-vous trouvé ce que vous cherchiez? Je n'en ai point trouvé*, Have you found what you was looking for? I have not, or I han't. *Ils sont riches & nous ne le sommes pas*, They are rich, and we are not. *Si vous vous asseyez dans ce fauteuil, prenez garde de vous faire du mal, car les bras en sont cassés*, If you sit down in that easy chair, take care not to hurt yourself, for the arms are broke. *Souhaitez-vous des pommes? Prenez-en une couple; Vous en pouvez prendre davantage*, Will you have some apples? Take a couple; you may take more, &c. The reason why we don't express those sentences as the *English* do, is because, in their language, they are evidently inadequate to the *Ideas* which they are to represent, whatever the *Genius* of the language is. For *to be*, and *to have*, (*I am*, *I have*, or *I have not*, *We are*, *we are not*) can't make sense of themselves, without another word, which expresses what is

(a) This adverb must come after the verb.

affirmed by these two verbs, as *to be rich, wife, &c. to have money, wit, &c.* whereas in French *Je le suis, J'en ai*, make a complete sense; and the words are fully adequate to the *Ideas*: *le* and *en*, signifying what you have been speaking of and will not repeat, are grammatically governed by *être* and *avoir*, as the object of these verbs. It is needless to expatiate here upon more like cases. 'Tis the Teacher's business to explain them when the occasion occurs.

Don't do that: I will do it myself.

faire (a) (b)

A truly modest and humble man desires not to seem so, but
véritablement modeste humble désirer de paroître le, mais
to be so really.
de le en effet.

You are quick, [*prompt.*] and I am not so. [*le.*]

Master Brown is an honest man, speak of him to your friend.

Monfieur (i) *le Brun* *honnête* *parler de lui* *ami.*

I have bought fine apples, will you have any! I will be obliged
acheter beau pomme f. vouloir (c) *en obliger*
to you, if you give me some. Take | as many as | you please
si donner en prendre en autant que il vous plaira
but eat but one | at once | otherwise they | will make you sick.
mais manger (d) *un à la fois, autrement faire mal.*

I will take but a couple. You may take more. What shall I
en prendre (d) *couple f. en pouvoir davantage que*
do with them? You shall give them to your brothers.
faire en donner les frère.

They want to force me to do a thing which is disadvantageous
On veut (e) *forcer à chose f. défavantageux*
to me, I will never consent | to it.
me jamais (f) *consentir y.*

That is | a fine picture, put a frame | to it.

Voilà tableau, m. mettre bordure f. y.

We toil ourselves less to become happy, than to make others
se tourmenter moins pour devenir heureux (g) *faire* (h) *autre*
believe that we are so.
croire que le.

Do you know Mr. White? I don't know him, but I have
connoître Monsieur le Blanc le mais
heard of him, and I should be very glad to get acquainted with
ouïr parler en bien aise de faire connoissance avec

(a) See Gram. Pag. 122.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 244.

(c) *have*, is not expressed here in French.

(d) *but*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after; thus, *n'en mangez que.*

(e) *to*, is not expressed here in French. See Gram. Pag. 295. (f, Pag. 314.

(g) See Gram. Pag. 226.

(h) *others*, must come after *believe* in French, in the 3d state.

(i) Such names are not used in French without the article.

him. Pray tell it him. | Be so good as to | tell it him.

prier (a) *le lui avoir la bonté de le lui.*

Have you been where I have told you? No, I have not been

où dire non

there yet. Go thither then, and remember to carry paper there,

y encore aller y donc se souvenir de porter papier m. y.

for I shall have occasion for it. I will also carry your books there,

car avoir affaire en. aussi livre m. y

your master says that you will want them.

maître avoir besoin en,

You are Parmenio, and I am not so; if I was, I would

Parménion le si le

accept of Darius's offers.

accepter (b) *Darius offre f.*

Send it me back again | to-morrow. I will.

renvoyer demain (c).

When I have wine, I drink some; when I have none,

quand vin, m. boire en n'en

I am easy without it. | Go for some, and bring some.

se passer aisément en. aller querir en, apporter en.

They are rich [*riche*], and we are not. [*le.*]

Take meat, and eat some.

prendre viande, f. manger en.

Take it away and sell it, for I don't know what to do with it.

emporter vendre car savoir que faire en.

Are you contented, wife? No truly, I am not.

content femme f. (d) non vraiment, le.

Women have always been deceitful, and will always be so.

femme, f. toujours trompeur le.

If you promise me not to speak of it, I will tell it you.

si promettre me de parler en dire le vous.

I give you my word for it. Tell it me.

donner parole f. en le moi.

You have bought fine lace, give me some. Buy some, if

acheter beau dentelle f, en

you will have any. Send some to them. Don't send them

vouloir (e) en envoyer en leur leur

any. Send nothing there.

en nothing, is ne before the verb, and rien after,

He is used as he deserves. [*le.*]

traité comme mériter.

(a) *Pray*, must be made in French by *I pray you*.

(b) *accepter*, governs the 4th state, which is like the 1st in nouns, and answers the accusative in Latin.

(c) *I will*, must be made in French by repeating the sentence, *I will send it you back again*.

(d) See Gram. Pag. 250.

(e) *have*, is not expressed in French. See Gram. Pag. 398.

That

That play is fine. Do you remember it? No, I don't.

pièce f. beau. (a) (b) se souvenir en.

Have you got good books? Ye., I have several.

(c) livre m. oui plusieurs.

We confess small failings only to persuade that we have no great ones. [*grand.*]

avouer petit défaut m. (d) pour persuader que n'en

She sends for me again; shall I return there? Dost thou advise me to it?

rappeler (governs the 4th state) retourner y

conseiller (4th state.)

Punish them severely for it.

punir les rigoureusement en.

As for wealth he has some; but friends he has none.

pour bien m. en mais ami m. manquer en 2d state.

It is not enough to have a fortune. One ought besides to learn how to spend it, without lavishing it away, or sparing it.

il suffire de du bien on devoir encore

apprendre (e) à dépenser, le sans prodiguer, le ni épargner, le.

If they refuse it me, they will perhaps repent it: but I will ask them no more for it.

refuser, le, me,

peut-être se repentir en 2d st. mais

demandeur davantage, le.

When our friend desires us to do him | a piece of service, |

quand ami m. prier de rendre (f) service m.

| we must | do it immediately.

il faut faire le sur le champ.

I will carry you to Court. Carry me there too, for I have

mener Cour f. y aussi car

never been there. Have you never been there?

jamais (g) y. ne jamais y.

Carry us there. I will carry you thither.

See Gram. Pag. 236. y.

Carry them all there. Has he sent | none | there?

tout y envoyer ne personne y.

Will he carry some thither?

See Gram. Pag. 376. en y.

Will you come to the Park? I come from thence. An!

vouloir venir Parc m. venir en Et

I go thither. I congratulate you upon it.

moi aller y féliciter en

(a) See Gram. Pag. 397.

(b) This verb governs the 2d state.

(c) *got*, is not expressed in French. See Gram. Pag. 398.

(d) *only*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after the 1st member of the phrase.

(e) *how*, is not expressed here in French.

(f) See Gram. Pag. 233.

(g) See Pag. 314.

'Tis a misfortune : Don't think of it any more.

c'est malheur m. penser y 3d ft. plus.

'That man has cheated me ; I will not trust him.

tromper me vouloir se fier 3d ft. (a)

He looks honest enough : let's trust him 'till he has cheated us.

paraître honnête homme assez se fier jusqu'à ce que (b) tromper.

Was you speaking of him ? Yes I was.

parler de lui. oui (c).

You have done me a great service. I thank you for it.

rendre grand service m. remercier en.

I am overjoyed at it. If I had not done it, I would be sorry

ravi en faire fâché

for it. [en.]

Is he | at home | ? No, he is not within.

au logis non y.

I will recommend your affair to my father, and will write

recommander affaire, f. père, m. écrire

to him about it. I will make him remember it.

lui en faire souvenir 2d ft. en.

You will oblige me in bringing them to me thither.

faire plaisir de amener les me y.

Bring them to me there. Will you bring them thither ? Do

amener les moi y les y

not bring them to her. Don't bring them to me there.

les lui les me y.

These terms are too hard. I cannot submit to them : and

condition f. trop dur ne saurois se soumettre y

won't hear | of them | any more.

vouloir entendre parler en plus.

CHAP. III.

Upon Pronouns POSSESSIVE.

See what concerns them in Gram. Pag. 250.

§ II. Of the Pronouns Personal, Pag. 229, &c.

My cousin justifies him : therefore his action is not blameable.

cousin m. justifier le c'est pourquoi action f. blâmable.

(a) See Gram. Pag. 295,

(b) This conjunction governs the subjunctive.

(c) The whole sentence must be repeated in French, *I was speaking of him, [en.]*

His

His friends thought him guilty at first, and his father was angry
ami m. croire (a) le coupable d'abord père m. fâché
 with him, tho' his mother was not ; but now they acknowledge
contre lui quoique mère f. ne le à présent reconnoître
 his innocence, and have restored him to their esteem.
innocence f. rendre lui estime f.

Your ignorance is great : and your's too.

ignorance f. grand aussi.
 My story is long, his is short ; but let's hear your's first.
histoire f. long court mais écouter auparavant.

Mine and thine are the source of all quarrels.

le mien le tien source f. toute querelle f.

His dexterity | will bring it about. |

adresse f. en venir à bout.

All the baggages are come. Mine, his, and your's, are in a

baggage m. arrivé

(b)

good condition. [*état m.*]

Our friends have as much interest as your's.

ami m. autant crédit m. que.

The trees bear their fruits, each in their season.

arbre m. porter fruit m. chacun dans saison f.

Is it your temper or his that always makes a disturbance in

ce humeur f. ou

sans cesse mettre (c) trouble m. dans

the family. [*ménage m.*]

That man don't think ; his soul is as depressed under the

peser

ame f.

comme affaissé sous

weight of his body. His little care and negligence are the

poids m.

corps m.

peu

soin m.

négligence f.

only cause of his disgrace. His wife | on the contrary | is a

unique cause f

disgrâce f.

femme

au contraire

clever woman: her wit and good nature make her beloved by

charmant femme

esprit m.

bon naturel m. faire

aimer de

| every body | Her daughters imitate her in that, and follow

tout le monde.

fille

imiter

la en cela

suivre

her example. His sons are not like him. They also follow the

exemple m.

fils

resembler

aussi suivre

example of their mother.

exemple

mère.

My sword is better than your's, but your hanger is better than

épée f.

meilleur que

mais

couteau de chasse m.

mine. 'Tis his advantage and theirs.

c'est

avantage m.

(a) See Gram. Pag. 276, 277.

(b) *a*, is left out in French.

(c) *a*, is made in French by the article.

Your children and his are more dutiful than ours.

enfant m. plus obéissant que

He won't meddle with his concerns.

vouloir se mêler de affaire.

That is not my business; 'tis his.

ce affaire f. c'est.

Their reasons are bad, therefore he won't admit of their

raison f. mauvais, c'est pourquoi vouloir recevoir ist ft.

excuse. I submit my opinion to your's.

excuse f. soumettre opinion f.

I wonder at | his audaciousness. | His shame is great.

admirer audace f. honte f. grand.

We | oftener please with our failings than with our good

plus souvent plaire par défaut m. que par

qualities. 'Tis her sentiment and mine.

qualité f. c'est sentiment m.

Lovers see the imperfections of their mistresses only when

amant m. voir défaut m. maîtresse !. (a) lorsque

their enchantment is over.

enchantement m. fini.

His house is fine : mine is next to his.

maison f. à côté de

Your notions are comical enough. His thoughts are very

idée f. ridicule assez pensée f. fort

common. Their hopes are ill grounded.

commun espérance f. mal fondé.

The sea has its flux and reflux.

mer f. flux m. reflux m.

I have sold my horse. Have you got your's still ?

vendre cheval m. (b) encore.

You impair your health. I take care of mine.

altérer santé f. prendre soin,

You split my head. He treads upon my foot.

fendre (c) tête f. marcher sur pied m.

When your brothers come, I will shew them my library,

quand frère venir montrer bibliothèque f.

since they have shewn me theirs. [puisque.]

A cannon ball shot off his arm.

canon boulet f. emporter bras m.

Jealousy owns love for its father, and fear for its mother.

Jalousie f. reconnaître amour pour père crainte, f. pour mère.

One must strongly resist its assaults.

Il faut fortement résister à 3d ft. attaque.

(a) only, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after the first member of the phrase.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 398.

(c) See Gram. Pag. 250.

Dumb

Dumb creatures follow their inclination.

animal m. suivre penchant m.

That book is mine, not | your's.

ce livre m. non pas. (See Gram. Pag. 262.)

He says that that house is his. It will be her's after his death.

dire que ce maison, f. après mort f.

Your friends and mine | are against | it.

ami m. s'opposer 3d ft. y.

The coach | ran over | his body.

carrosse, m. passer par dessus lui le corps m.

That | diamond-ring | is my sister's. Her | sweetheart | has

bague f. soeur à galant m.

given it to her.

donner la lui.

Lend me your scissors, sister. I can't brother.

prêter ciseaux m. ma soeur. ne saurois mon frère.

They are not your's, they are my cousin's. [*cousine.*]

vous à à

'Twas I closed his eyes.

c'est moi qui fermer lui oe l m.

I have found | to day | a book of your's among mine.

trouver aujourd'hui livre m. vos parmi mien.

A book of mine, you say. (a) It is not mine, (or 'tis none of

un de mes dire. à moi pas un de

mine) it is your friend's. I thought that it was your's.

mes ami à. croire que vous à.

Come, friends, let's fly to glory.

allons ami voler gloire, f.

Give me my life. I | beg for | my life.

la vie, f. demander. (See Gram. p. 250)

He does an hundred | extravagant things | above. He has

faire (b) extravagance f. là haut

torn her gloves to kiss her hands. He has broke her fan,

déchirer gant pour baiser main. rompre éventail m.

because she hid her face with it. He has bit her fingers ends.

parce que cacher visage m. mordre lui doigt bout m.

In 'thort | one would think | her his wife already. Turn, it

Enfin il semble que femme f. déjà.

seems that she is ; and make the verb is by the subj.)

(a) turn, say you.

(b) See the 6th observation upon nouns of number, *Treasure*, Pag. 132.

C H A P. IV.

Upon Pronouns RELATIVE.

See their construction in the Gram. Pag. 251, and following.

I see a man who | cannot stand | upon his legs, and is going to
voir homme ne sauroit se tenir sur jambe f. aller (a)
 fall.—I love trees that are always green.
tomber aimer arbre m. toujours verd.

A good housewife, who loves her husband and children,
bon ménagère f. aimer mari m. enfant m.
 keeps herself always clean, and never scolds, is a treasure.
se tenir propre ne jamais gronder trésor m.

This is the wife I want, (*whom*, understood in English, must
voilà femme f. chercher.
 be expressed in French.)

The play which they acted did not take.

pièce f. jouer être goûté.

The young man of whom I've spoken to you deserves to be
jeune homme m. dont parler mériter de
 encouraged. [*encouragé*]

The ladies you want to see are in the country.

dame f. vouloir voir à la campagne.

I will never forget the favour you have done me.

ne jamais oublier grâce f. faire.

The dog that has followed you is mine.

chien m. suivre à moi.

You see the person you have harboured and fed, and to whom
personne f. retirer chez soi nourrir
 you have lent | so much | money.

prêter tant de argent m.

I bring you the books you have asked me for, which your
apporter livre m. demander (b) dont
 brother told you of.
frère parler.

The watch you see is a new one. The man who sold it
montre f. voir neuf homme m. vendre
 me is a rogue. [*fripon.*]

Old age is a tyrant that forbids | upon pain of death | all the
vieillesse f. tyran m. défendre sous peine de la vie
 pleasures of youth.

plaisir m. jeunesse f.

Have you seen the horse which I used to ride, and for which

voir cheval m. avoir coutume de monter, pour

(a) *to*, is not expressed here in French. See Gram. Pag. 295.

(b) *for*, after the verb, *to ask*, is never expressed in French.

you

you have offered me a saddle. It is the same | of which | your
offrir selle f. c'est même dont
 brother was speaking.

frère parler.

The man | of whom | he complains is an honest man.

homme dont se plaindre honnête.

He makes me laugh. He says that he is the first who knows
faire rire dire que premier m. à savoir
 every thing that | comes to pass, | and he is the only one who
tout ce qui se passer seul m. (a)
 knows nothing.

savoir rien with *ne* before the verb ; and the verb in the subjunctive.

I have seen to-day the lady with whom we dined yesterday.

voir aujourd'hui dame f. avec diner hier.

Fortune that has been so propitious | to him, | and from whom

Fortune f. si propice lui

he has received so many favours, is no more | kind | to him.

recevoir tant (d) bienfait m. (e) favorable.

The estate which you have inherited, enables you to practise
bien m. hériter 2d ft. mettre en état de pratiquer
 generosity. [*générosité f.*]

I see nothing to which he can apply himself.

voir rien à quoi pouvoir s'appliquer.

His affairs, which I am entrusted with, (turn, | with which | I

affaire f chargé dont

am entrusted) give me much trouble.

donner beaucoup (d) peine f.

He won't hear of the misery to which I am reduced.

vouloir entendre parler misère f. réduit.

The condition in which (or wherein) he has found them is

état m. où trouver

deplorable. [*déplorable.*]

Cyrus asked him who that God was whose assistance he begged.

Cyrus demander dont assistance f. implorer.

He has got | at last | the place which he aimed at.

avoir (b) enfin place f aspirer à.

I know whose relation she is.

savoir de qui parente.

The reason which I rely upon.

raison f. lequel se fonder sur.

He has not read the book to which you have answered.

lire livre m. lequel répondre.

Mr. Smith's sister for whom you have made interest.

sœur pour (c) solliciter.

(a) *one*, is not expressed in French. (b) *got*, is not expressed in French.

(c) This Relative expressed by *qui*, can have both *Smith* and *sister* for its antecedent ; but, to avoid ambiguity, if it relates to *Smith* expresses it by *lequel* ; if *o sister*, by *laquelle*.

d) See Gram. Pag. 217. (e) *no more*, is *ne* before the verb and *plus* after.

Despair

FRENCH EXERCISES.

Part II.

Despair | puts an end | to desires, fears and cares, which are
désespoir m. mettre fin désir crainte souci
 the tyrants of life, and always attend | vain hopes.

tyran vie f. toujours accompagner vain espérance f.

'Tis to her you give it, tho' it is to me you have promised it.

c'est (a) donner quoique ce (a) promettre.

'Tis to you I speak.

c'est (a) parler.

'T was from him I expected that favour.

c'étoit (a) de attendre grâce f.

The same pride that makes us blame the faults of which we
même orgueil m. qui faire blâmer défaut m.
 think ourselves free, induces us to contemn the good qualities
se croire exempt porter à mépriser bon qualité, f.
 which we have not. [*avoir.*]

An observation which my | Grandfather | had made, and he
observation, f. aïeul m. faire
 communicated to my father, was the cause of a study that lasted
communiquer père cause f. durer
 all their life, and has made the chief business of mine.

tout vie f. principal occupation f.

* Bring along with you any body you will.

amener avec qui vouloir (b).

The most illustrious Romans did not leave when they died
plus illustre Romain laisser mourir
 (turn in dying) wherewith | to defray the expenses | of their
de quoi faire les frais
 funerals. [*funérailles.*]

He told us something. If you ask me what, I will answer
dire quelque chose demander répondre
 you that 'twas such nonsense | that I knew not what to make
c'étoit un galimatias auquel je n'ai rien compris
 on't | : and I don't see in what that discourse can appear fine.

voir quoi discours m. pouvoir paroître beau.

CHAP. V.

Upon Pronouns DEMONSTRATIVE.

See their construction in the Gram. Pag. 259, and following.

I esteem that man. That woman is whimsical.

estimer homme m. femme f. capricieux.

I will take care of those children.

prendre soin enfant m.

(a) See Gram. Pag. 255, see also pag. 348, for the conj. *quoique*.

(b) *wtll*, must be the future tense of *vouloir*, in French.

He

He makes love to that girl.

faire l'amour *fille f.*

Take my horse or that of my son. I'll ride this or that.

prendre cheval m. ou *fil m. monter.*

She has eat her orange, and that of her sister.

manger orange f. sœur f.

This hat is not your's: 'tis that of my father.

chapeau m. c'est père m.

They have sold the goods of your friend, and those of his son.

vendre marchandise f. ami m. fils m.

He who cannot keep a secret is incapable of governing.

savoir garder secret m. incapable gouverner.

He that speaks much don't always speak right.

celui qui parler beaucoup toujours juste.

The opinion of the learned ought to be preferred to that of

opinion f. savant devoir (a) préféré celle

the ignorant. [*ignorant.*]

What gratifies the senses softens the heart.

flatter sens amollir coeur m.

He that you hate is your friend.

celui que haïr ami m.

She that has married Mr. A. is the prettiest.

épousé joli (b).

I know what | makes you angry.

savoir fâcher.

An affront is but an imaginary evil to him that suffers it, and

injure f. (c) mal m. d'opinion pour celui qui souffrir

can only truly offend him | that | offends it.

pouvoir (d) offenser celui qui faire.

That which shines outwardly, is sometimes very little substan-

briller au dehors quelquefois fort peu solide

tial inwardly.

au dedans.

What we most commend is often superficial.

on le plus vanter souvent superficiel.

The Athenians understand what is good, but the Lacedemo-

Athénien connoître honnête m. mais Lacédémonien

nians practise it. [*pratiquer.*]

Give to those you love. [*aimer.*]

She of whom you speak will come | by and by. |

parler venir tantôt.

He to whom you owe (e) money | is starving. |

devoir argent mourir de faim.

(a) See Gram. Pag. 295.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 115.

(c) *but*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after.

(d) *only*, is *ne* before the verb, and *que* after the first member.

(e) *some*, which is understood in *English*, must be expressed in *French*.

You love that which I hate, and I hate that which you love.

aimer,

haïr.

They do not always succeed that take their measures the best.

toujours réussir

prendre

mesure f.

le mieux.

Those are mistaken who think that Kings are the happiest.

se tromper

penser

Roi m.

heureux (a).

What comes swiftly, can go away | after the same manner. |

venir avec rapidité pouvoir s'en retourner de même.

Such as seem to be happy are not always so.

ceux qui paroître

heureux

toujours le.

What makes me angry is that he won't read his rules again

fâcher

vouloir relire

règle f.

before he writes his exercise.

avant de (b) faire thème, m.

What grieves him is that he is not rewarded.

chagriner

récompensé.

What the fears is to be discovered.

craindre

découvert.

What I apprehend from all the accounts that have been

comprendre par tout

relation f.

published, is that they have been | soundly | beat.

publier

comme il faut battre.

What you hear is the truth.

entendre

vérité f.

What I ask of you is a reciprocal friendship.

demander 3d ft.

réci-proque

amitié f.

We always love those that admire us; tho' we do not always

toujours aimer

admirer.

love those that we admire.

He whom a woman complains of, is | not so often | he that

dont

se plaindre

moins souvent

| is in the wrong | as he that is not liked.

avoir tort

que

déplaire.

I am not acquainted enough with that Minister, to tell him

assez (c)

Ministre m. pour dire

what I think concerning the present posture of affairs.

penser

sur

présent

état m.

affaire.

We do not lament the loss of our friends | according to | their

regretter perte f.

ami

selon

merit, but according to our needs, and the opinion which we

mérite m. mais

besoin m.

opinion f.

think to have given them of what we deserve.

croire

donner leur

valoir.

(a) See Gram. Page 117.

(b) This conjunction governs the infinitive. See Gram. Page 348.

(c) to be acquainted with signifies *connoître*.

Chap. VI.

Upon asking Questions.

C H A P. VI.

Upon asking Questions.

See what concerns the Pronouns interrogative, Gram. Pag. 236, and following. See also Page 258, and 263, concerning questions.

What crime has that man committed ?

crime m.

commettre.

Has always the wife man virtue for his mobile ? Don't he sometimes deviate from it ?

sage

vertu f.

mobile m.

* *his*, is omitted in French.

quelquefois s'écarter en

What can one do in such a case ?

pouvoir faire en pareil cas m.

What had your daughter done to correct her so severely ?

fille f.

pour corriger la si sévèrement.

Has the man given you change for the guinea ? Have you told it, and is it right ? or is nothing wanting of it ? (to it)

le compte est-il juste rien (a) manquer y.

Is the woman come of whom you told me ?

femme f. venir

parler.

Who would be so bold | as to | attack him ?

assez hardi

pour

attaquer le.

What shop is that ? Whose house is that ?

boutique f.

maison f. (b).

It is Mr. Brown's. I'n't it very pretty ?

Brun

(c)

bien joli.

What man does he ask for ; They are two brothers : Which is it ?

demande

deux frère.

Does that boy mend whom you complained of ?

écolier m. se corriger

se plaindre.

Tell me, which | will you have ? | Which you will.

dire

lequel

souhaiter (d)

celui que vouloir (e).

They are two sisters : which shall I write to ? To which

sœur f.

écrire

| you please. | What do you ask ?

il vous plaira

demande.

'Tis one of them † has done it. Which is it ?

c'est un

eux

faire.

Who is the author of this book ? What man has he employed ?

auteur m.

livre m.

employer.

(a) See Pag. 315.

(b) Pag. 233.

(c) *I'n't* stands for *is not it*.

(d) *have* is not expressed in French.

† *who* is understood.

(e) *vouloir* must be in the future. But observe that *that* is grammatically understood before *which*. Therefore we don't answer in French with the same pronoun the question is ask'd, but with another relative.

To what use shall I put it ?

usage m. mettre.

Has nobody asked for me ?

personne demander 4th ft.

Can any one be sure never to be mistaken ?

pouvoir quelqu'un sûr jamais de se tromper.

Does nothing appear ?

rien m. paraître.

Dost thou not ask me my opinion ? Why then art thou angry

demander sentiment m. pourquoi donc se fâcher

when I tell it thee ?

quand dire.

Don't you promise them more than you (a) can afford to give ?

promettre plus que pouvoir (afford is not expressed.)

What stuff have you chosen ? What are his reasons ? Whom

étouffe f. chois raison f. qui

do you seek for ? [*chercher.*]

What have you done with your book ? Ha'n't you sold it ?

que faire de livre m. (b) vendre

What [*quel*] book are you speaking of ; [*parler.*]

What are men before God ! are not all creatures alike

que homme tout (c) créature f. semblable

| with respect to | their Creator ?

par rapport à Créateur m.

Whom can one trust to | now a days ? |

qui pouvoir on se fier 3d ft. aujourd'hui.

Has not your father bid you go thither ? Why don't you go

père m. dire (d) aller pourquoi

then ?

What passion is he inclined to ? I'n't he very foolish ?

quel passion f. enclin bien simple.

What is he speaking of ? I speak of one of your sisters. Of

quoi parler de sœur f.

which do you speak ?

I gave her a jewel. To which, pray ?

bijou m. je vous prie.

Here are | all sorts of fruit. | Of which will you eat ?

voici tout sorte f. fruit m. manger.

What have you resolved to do ? What | you please. |

résoudre de il vous plaira.

About what does she make | so much noise ?

au sujet de quoi faire tant (e) bruit m.

I don't know what she means, nor what is her thought.

savoir vouloir dire, ni pensée f.

(a) *ne* must come before this verb in French. See Gram. Pag. 226.

(b) See *Ha'n't* stands for *have not*.

(c) See Gram. Pag. 264.

(d) *dire*, requires *de* before the next verb. See Gram. Pag. 295.

(e) See Gram. Pag. 217.

What

What is your sentiment? 'Tis in what she is mistaken.

sentiment m. c'est en quoi se tromper.

They are four filters; to which do you give the preference:

quatre joueur f. lequel préférence f.

Ha'n't you heard of the reports * that are spread abroad? | No:

entendre parler bruit m. courir non

what are they? Have the allies got the victory, or have they been

all. é remporter victoire ou

beat? [*battre.*] * Instead of this plural put the singular in French.

CHAP. VII.

UPON PRONOUNS INDETERMINATE.

See the construction and use of *on*, Gram. Page 240, and following.

One ought not to be judge in his own cause.

devoir juge dans propre cause f.

Don't you know whether we have been beat or no? It was

savoir si battre ou non

said at first that we had got the victory; but now it is assured

dire d'abord que gagner victoire f. mais à présent assurer

that we have been beat | soundly. | Yes, they say so; but how

comme il faut. oui le; mais comment

can one give credit to what is so variously reported? We are told

pouvoir ajouter (a) foi si différemment rapporter

that the enemies were inferior in number to us.

ennemi m. inférieur en nombre.

It has been resolved in the King's council to send troops to

résoudre au Roi m. conseil m. de envoyer troupe f.

Flanders: and it is thought that the Parliament will approve of

en Flandre croire parlement m. approuver 4th ft.

all the measures of the court.

mesure f. cour f.

People flatter themselves often more than they should. [*devoir.*]

se flatter souvent plus que (with ne before the verb.)

It is observed, that since the last news, they work night and day

observer depuis dernière nouvelle f. travailler nuit & jour

at the Tower. Order has been sent to the Admiral to set sail

à Tour f. ordre m. envoyer Amiral de mettre à la voile

| as soon as possible. | It is hoped that he will be able to do it

le plutôt qu'il lui sera possible espérer pouvoir

about the end of the month. They also talk of laying an embargo

vers fin f. mois m. aussi parler de mettre embargo m.

upon all ships; and they add that twenty more men of war will

sur tout (b) vaisseau m. ajouter vingt encore vaisseau de guerre

be put into commission.—We hear from all sides that, &c.

mettre en commission apprendre de tout côté

(a) See Gram, Pag. 386.

(b) See Gram, Pag. 264.

When

When one is well, one commonly laughs at these doctors ; Is
quand se porter bien ordinairement se moquer de docteur m.
 one sick ? one submits tractably to their prescriptions.

malade se soumettre docilement ordonnance f.

It is natural to every one to think of himself.

il naturel à chacun de penser à soi.

That is good in itself. Virtue is amiable of itself.

bon en vertu f. aimable

The loadstone attracts iron to itself.

aimant m. attirer fer m.

The remedy that is proposed is harmless of itself.

remède m. proposer innocent.

I have been told that he is dead.

dire mort.

Do you know what is said of you ?

savoir dire.

It has been taken from [ôter] him. [in the 3d ft.]

They say that you don't know if the letters have been received
on dire savoir si lettre f. on a recevoir

which were expected last mail ; and that in case they have not
qu'on attendre dernier ordinaire m. en cas que (a) on ne

been received, or are not received to-day, fifty men are to
les ait recevoir ou que on ne les aujourd'hui cinquante on doit

be sent to the forest, where it is thought the messenger has been
envoyer forêt f. où l'on croire que courrier m.

robbed : because it is known that letters of great consequence had
voler parce que on savoir lettre f. grand conséquence f. on avoit

been given him. And as there is no doubt that the enemies have
donner comme il y a doute m. (b) ennemi m.

kept him, since we have sure advice that some of our letters
retenir le puisque on a sûr avis m.

have been seen in their hands ; a spy has been sent to enquire
on a voir dans main f. espion m. on a envoyer pour s'informer

underhand after what is reported ; and he has been promised
secrettement de on rapporter lui on a promettre

a reward if he can hear | of them. [en]
récompense f. si pouvoir apprendre des nouvelles.

"See the construction of *quelque*, Gram. Pag. 265, and following.
 Some of the following exercises may be rendered two ways ; which the
 sedulous teacher must have regard to, in exercising his scholar.

Some author has maintained that women have no soul.

auteur m. soutenir âme f.

Tho' your reasons are ever so good, they won't be heard.

raison f. bon écouter.

(a) See the case this conjunction governs. Gram. Pag. 348.

(b) *que* after *doute*, requires *ne* before the next verb, which must be in the
 subjunctive.

Whatever

Whatever fortune a man has, it is good to save.

bien m. il bon de épargner.

Whatever riches you have, you will never be satisfied if you

richesses f. jamais content

do not fix your desires.

fixer désir m.

I don't fear him, [*craindre.*] whatever he is.

Tho' fashions are ever so foolish, people always follow them.

mode f. fou toujours suivre.

Whatever ! good fortune ! befalls him, he is always the same.

bonheur m. arriver même

Tho' a land is ever so good, yet it must be manured for all that.

terre f. bon (a) il faut cultiver.

Whatever your motives may be, your conduct will be

motif m. conduite f.

condemned. [*condamner.*]

What faults soever you have committed, they will forgive you

faute f. faire pardonner

if you promise to behave better ! for the future. |

si promettre de se conduire mieux à l'avenir.

Whatever services he has done me, I have been grateful for

service m. rendre reconnoissant

them. — He allows her whatever she desires.

en accorder désirer.

Whatever is right in itself, is not always approved.

bien en approuvé.

He won't marry whomsoever you may intend to offer him.

vouloir se marier avoir dessein de offrir.

Whatever women are, one cannot live without them.

femme f. se passer de

She is never pleased, whatever he does.

jamais content faire.

Tho' he is ever so wicked, &c. [*méchant.*]

Tho' true love is ever so uncommon, yet it is less so than true

véritable amour m. rare encore moins que

friendship. [*amitié.*]

Whosoever breaks it shall be punished.

rompre punir,

He trusts nobody whatever. [*se fier 3d ft.*]

Whatever he writes give me notice of it.

mander donner avis en.

Tho' the motions of the soul are ever so secret, and what-

mouvement m. âme secret

(a) yet, must. and for all that, are made by this French idiom, *Il ne faut pas laisser de* ; and to be manured, must be made by the active voice.

ever

ever care a man takes to hide them, they are no sooner formed
soin m. prendre de cacher plutôt formé

than they appear upon his face.
que paroître sur visage m.

This work, whatsoever it be, is very dear.
ouvrage m. fort cher.

How little soever you give to a thankful man he will thank
peu donner reconnoissant remercier
 you for it. [*en.*] (a)

Whomsoever you employ, make a bargain first.

se servir 2d ft. faire marché auparavant.

I complain of | nothing in the world.

se plaindre quoi que ce soit.

He thought of nothing in the world,

penser à

Whomsoever you apply to, they will tell you the same thing.

s'adresser

même chose f.

Nobody in the world | has prepossessed me against you.

qui que ce soit

prévenir

contre

Trust nobody in the world. [*se fier.*]

I have heard of nothing in the world. [*apprendre 1st ft.*]

Tho' men are ever so wicked, they dare not shew themselves

méchant

oser (b)

paroître

enemies to virtue; and when they intend to prosecute it, they

ennemi (c) vertu f.

quand

vouloir

persécuter

pretend to believe that it is false, or they object crimes against it.

seindre de croire

faux ou

supposer crime

(d) y.

See the construction and use of tout, Gram. Pag. 264.

All women are not coquets, nor all men rakes.

femme f.

coquette

ni

homme m.

libertin.

She is quite altered by her illness.

changé de

maladie f.

They were quite astonished. These thoughts are quite new:

étonné

pensée f.

neuf.

Her sisters are quite cast down.

sœur f.

abattu.

As learned as they are, they are sometimes mistaken.

savant

quelquefois se tromper.

As simple as those girls look, they have malice.

simple

fille paroître

malice f.

He has lost all the esteem and respect he had for her.

perdre

estime f.

respect m.

pour

(a) *remercier*, governs the 2d ft of the thing.

(b) This verb must be made by the conditional tense in French.

(c) See Gram. Pag. 205.

(d) *against*, is not expressed in French; and the pronoun is put in the 3d ft.

As insensible as your sisters look, they have taste.

tout insensible que paraitre goût m.

Hope, as deceitful as it is, serves at least to lead us to the end

espérance f. trompeur servir au moins à mener fin f.

of life through a pleasant way.

vie f. par agréable chemin m.

Others by Jupiter understand the soul of the world, which is

autre par entendre ame f. monde m.

diffused not only thro' all human bodies, but likewise thro' all

répandu non seulement dans humain corps m. encore dans

the parts of the universe.

partie f. uni-vers m.

See the construction and use of *personne*, as also of the other pronouns indeterminate, Gram. Pag. 262, and following.

No-body loves mischief as mischief.

aimer mal m. comme mal.

There is no-body come | as yet. |

il y a ne personne de venu (a) encore.

I know no-body so happy as she.

connoître si heureux qu'elle.

Has no-body met you? Have you seen no-body?

rencontrer voir.

Has any body made the trial of it?

faire épreuve f. en.

They live without doing any body wrong.

vivre sans (b) faire tort à.

Whosoever is rich is every thing. [*riche.*]

Somebody shall be punished. [*punir.*]

He dismissed any body who displeased him.

se défaire 2d ft. quiconque déplaire 3d ft.

The Provinces sent two deputies each.

Province f. envoyer deux député.

Every body lives | after his own way. |

vivre à manière f.

I should be glad to see some of those learned ladies.

bien aise de voir savant dame f.

I know some of them that deserve that title.

connoître en mériter titre.

Did ever any body see the sun | stand still? |

jamais voir soleil m. s'arrêter.

These flowers are fine: give me | some | of 'em.

fleur f. beau donner en.

We must give to every-body | his own. |

il faut rendre ce qui lui appartient.

(a) See Gram. Pag. 216.

(b) *sans*, governs the present tense of the infinitive, not the gerund.

Every country has its customs and laws.

pays m. contume f. loi f.

Lend me some of your books.

prêter livre m.

They have each a good place.

avoir bon place f.

He sees many women without being | in love | with any.

voir femme sans amoureux de aucun.

Many a man thinks so. They follow one another.

penfer ainsi se suivre.

They laugh at one another. They do justice to one another.

se moquer de se rendre justice.

None is free from faults. Both are too dear.

exempt défaut trop cher.

I will meddle with neither.

toucher à (a).

They cannot live without one another.

sauroient vivre sans.

Our mistrust justifies | other men's | cheat.

défiance f. justifier autrui tromperie f.

Good or bad fortune commonly falls out to those that have

bonheur m. ou malheur m. d'ordinaire tomber

most [*le plus*] of | either. [*l'un ou l'autre.*]

Men would not live long in society, if they were not the dupes

vivre long-temps en société, si dupe

of one another.

Whomsoever you shall send * there, he will lose his labour.

* (*Turn you may send.*) *envoyer perdre peine f.*

Pyrrhonians are philosophers who doubt of every thing.

Pyrrhonnien m. philosophe m. douter tout.

Every woman is frail, but every woman don't yield.

tout femme fragile, mais succomber.

It is impossible to content every body.

il est impossible de contenter tout monde m.

It is observed that all handsome women affect an indolent air.

remarquer affecter indolent air m.

The wise man ought to be prepared against every thing.

sage devoir prêt à tout.

I am found at every hour of the day.

trouver à heure f. journée f.

For all he is a fool, no-body understands his interest better.

fou entendre intérêt m. mieux.

Do not do by others what you would not [*vouloir*] be done by.

They both suspect her; but neither will tell why.

l'un et l'autre soupçonner vouloir dire pourquoi.

Did ever any body seriously doubt the existence of God?

a jamais quelqu'un sérieusement douter de existence f. Dieu.

(a) See the 5th parag. concerning the negative particles, *Gram. Pag. 316,*

I never

I never saw any body so vain as these two women.

jamais (a) si vain que deux.

Every science has its principles.

chaque science f. principe m.

The vote of every citizen is required.

suffrage m. citoyen m. exiger.

None of the judges has opposed it. [y.]

aucun juge m. s'opposer 3d ft.

He has accepted of none of the terms offered him.

accepter 4th ft. aucun condition f. offrir 3d ft.

Of all those who know my reasons, did any one blame me?

savoir raison f. a aucun blâmer.

None can boast of it. [en.]

nul pouvoir se vanter.

It is a sad thing | to depend upon others. |

il est fâcheux de dépendre 2d ft. autrui.

I keep company with no woman : none of 'em can complain

s'attacher à aucun pas un pouvoir se plaindre 2d ft.

of me.

It is uncommon for two poets to speak well of one another.

rare à poète de dire du bien

The people always suffer by the war that princes make with

peuple souffrir guerre f. prince m. faire à

one another.

Cæsar and Pompey were two able captains : but the one fought

César Pompée habile capitaine combattre

to enslave his country, the other to preserve its liberty.

pour se rendre maître de patrie f. maintenir (b) liberté f.

They both relate the same circumstance.

rapporter circonstance.

Of the magistrates some voted for the death of the accused

magistrat m. lesuns opiner à mort f. accusé

person, and some [les autres] for the death of the accuser.

Few men | use | both hands equally.

peu (d) gens se servir deux main f. également.

I have satisfied both objections.

satisfait 3d ft. objection f.

We have the performances of several learned women.

ouvrage m. plusieurs savant

Many princes | entered into a league | to no purpose | against

se liquer inutilement contre

Lewis the fourteenth.

Louis (c).

A prepossessed mind yields to | no | reason.

prévenu esprit m. se rendre aucun raison f.

(a) See Gram. Pag. 263.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 120.

(c) See the Vocabulary, Pag. 133.

(d) See the 5th parag Gram. Pag. 217.

Of all the nations of the earth, there is none but what has
nation f. terre f. il y a aucun qui (a)
 an idea of God.
idée f. Dieu m.

C H A P. VIII.

Upon A D J E C T I V E S.

See their formation, Gram. Pag. 115, and following; and their
 construction, Page 220.

A sedulous teacher loves attentive scholars.

soigneux maître m. aimer attentif écolier m.

A good wife is a great treasure.

bon femme f. trésor m.

Great men are scarce.

grand rare.

I always drink warm water with cold wine.

toujours boire chaud eau f. avec froid vin m.

'Tis a tall fair man, who has married that short black girl of

c'est grand blond épouser petit brun fille

Spanish extraction. She is of a squeamish constitution. He has

Espagnol extraction f. délicat tempérament m.

crooked legs, and she a long red nose.

crochu jambe f. grand rouge nez m.

He learns the French tongue to converse with her.

apprendre François langue f pour converser avec

The great man don't fear death, and the wise man prevents it.

craindre mort f. sage prévenir

A handsome, well-shaped, virtuous, and rich woman, is an

beau bien fait vertueux riche

uncommon thing in nature.

extraordinaire chose f. nature f.

That short, ugly, old, and loathsome creature, who is not

petit laid vieux dégoûtant créature f. n'a pas

worth a great, has found a tall, handsome, and rich husband.

quatre sous vaillant trouver grand beau mari.

Affected simplicity is a nice cheat.

affecté simplicité f. délicat imposture f.

His condition is not worth envying (turn worthy of envy.)

état m. digne envie.

I am very sensible of cold. He is like his father.

très sensible (b) froid m. ressembler à.

She is pleased with her husband, and he is pleased with her.

content de mari m.

I am content with what I have. [content de.]

(a) See Gram. Pag. 318.

(b) See the second parag. Gram. Pag. 223.

He is sensible of injuries. She was overjoyed at that news.
sensible injure f. ravi nouvelle f.

He is displeased with his children.
mécontent de enfant m.

She is fit for any thing. We are not pleased with his bargain.
propre (a) content marché m.

They are enraged at the measures of the administration.
enragé mesure f. gouvernement m.

He is not qualified for the place, being naturally inclined to
propre place f. naturellement enclin

gaming and rakin
jeu m. débauche f.

That Lord has a set of six beautiful | yellow dun | horses.
Seigneur attelage m. six beau isabelle cheval m.

Give that to your eldest sister, and this to your younger brother.
donner aîné sœur f. jeune frère m.

There is | a new fashion. |
il y a nouveau mode f.

The French tongue is spoken in all the courts of Europe.
François langue f. se parler cour f. Europe f.

He can't bear English cheese. He eats Dutch cheese.
sauroit souffrir Angleterre fromage m. manger Hollande (e).

She has brought him a considerable fortune.
apporter 3d ft. considérable bien m.

There are | few arable lands in Sweden. |
il y a guère (b) labourable terre f. en Suède.

A black swan is a rare bird, and a white crow is a strange
noir cigne m. rare oiseau m. blanc merle m. surprenant

fight. — He wears | squared toe | shoes.
(c) porter carré soulier m.

Bath is, indeed, but a small city; but it is famous for its
Bath à la vérité ne que petit ville f. mais fameux pour

medicinal waters and hot baths.
médicinal eau f. chaud bain m.

The public good is preferable to the private interest.
public bien m. préférable particulier bien m.

'Tis an eternal decree to which all men ought to submit.
c'est éternel décret m. devoir (d) soumettre.

Human life is never free from troubles.
humain vie f. jamais exempt trouble m.

Almost all men are prone to pleasure.
presque porté plaisir m.

Let a prince be slow to punish, and swift to reward.
prince lent punir prompt récompenser.

(a) See Gram. Pag. 264.

(b) See Pag. 217.

(c) fight, is made by the word chose, f.

(d) to, is not expressed here in French. See Gram. Pag. 295.

(e) See the 2d parag. Gram. Page 59.

Some substantives governing the third state of the following noun in English, follow the general rule in French, i. e. govern the second state.

The dog is a friend to man.

chien m. ami m. de

Pleasure is an enemy to reason and virtue.

plaisir m. ennemi m. de raison f. vertu f.

Two substantives singular require the adjective in the plural number ; and when they are of different genders, the adjective sometimes agrees with the last noun, sometimes not. See Gram. Pag. 206, 207.

The husband and the wife are sick.

mari m. femme f. malade.

Men and women are mortal.

homme m. femme f. mortel.

He has made his wife and daughter miserable.

rendre femme f. fille f. misérable.

My brother and sister are idle.

frère m. sœur f. paresseux.

The brother and sister are living still ; and they are very

vivant encore

troublesome to him. [*importun.*]

She has a charming face and neck. Her breast and arms are

(a) charmant visage m. cou m. gorge f. bras m.

beautiful ; one would think them | artificially | turned.

superbe dire au tour (b) fait.

The room and the closet, the trunk and the box, were opened.

chambre f. cabinet m. coffre m. boîte f. ouvert,

I have left the room and the closet lock'd with the key.

laisser fermé à clé f.

He says that he found the bureau and the box opened.

dire trouver bureau m. boîte f. ouvert.

You speak of an affair wherein time and pains will be well

parler affaire f. où temps m. peine (c) f. bien

bestowed. [*employé*]

Riches, health, honours and power, are fading and uncertain.

richesses f. santé f. honneur m. autorité f. de peu de durée & incertain.

Nobility, grandeur, favour, and riches, are frail, and common

noblesse f. grandeur f. faveur f. richesses f. caduc commun

to the good and the wicked, and can easily be taken from us ; but

bon méchant pouvoir aisément ôté mais

(a) This particle is made by the article in French, and not by *un*.

(b) Turn thus, *one would say that they are artificially made.*

(c) *pains*, is made by the singular in French.

glory, honour, good-nature and virtue, are solid, sure, and lasting.
gloire f. bonneur m. bon naturel m. vertu f. solide sûr durable.

It is not in the power of men to deprive us of them.

il au pouvoir de priver en.

They say that there is in this work something that is not
il y a dans ouvrage m. quelque chose m.

approved of.

approuvé (a).

His descriptions are somewhat tedious. (*Turn, have something*
description f. ennuyeux.

tedious, and see Gram. Pag. 216.)

I have found part of my money stolen away.

trouver partie f. argent m. dérobé.

Part of the cannon was nailed up.

canon m. encloué.

He retook part of the baggage which had fallen into the hands
repandre partie f. bagage m. tomber entre main f.

of the enemies. [*ennemi.*]

Half of that fruit is rotten.

moitié f. fruit m. pourri.

'Tis a sort of fruit which they find very good, but it is very
c'est sorte f. fruit m. trouver fort bon

unwholesome. [*mal sain.*]

You | look for | something: I know where it is.

chercher quelque chose m. savoir où.

Adjectives signifying dimension come before the word of measure, which they govern in the second state, &c. Gram. Pag. 224.

Before the scholar makes the following Exercises, he must get by heart the nouns of Number in the Vocabulary, Pag. 128, &c.

These Exercises must be rendered both ways. Therefore I have set down both the adjective and substantive of the magnitude.

A book three inches thick.

livre m. pouce épais or épaisseur f.

A tree four fingers broad.

arbre m. doigt large or largeur f.

A tower an hundred feet high.

tour f. pied haut or hauteur f.

A river six feet deep.

rivière f. pied profond or profondeur f.

Our school is twenty feet long, and twelve wide.

école f. (b) long or longueur f. large or largeur f.

It is rare to see a fir-plank twelve yards long, ten feet broad,

il rare de voir sapin planche f. verge pied

and eight inches thick.

pouce épais or épaisseur f.

(a) *of, is not expressed here in French.*

(b) *See Gram. Pag. 225, the 8th line.*

There

There are in the garden walks which are two hundred and fifty paces long, and fifteen wide.

Il y a dans jardin m. allée f. (d)

pas long large or largeur f.

I have seen many a thick tree, but never saw one yet that was three ells round. [*aune de tour.*]

voir (a) gros arbre m. jamais encore

He sits upon a | four-square | stone, that is twelve inches long, twelve broad, and twelve thick.

être assis sur carré pierre f. pouce

long or longueur, large or largeur, épais or épaisseur.

We dwell in a fine house, seated on a hill an hundred yards high | with a well in it | which is fifty fathoms deep.

demeurer dans beau maison f. situé sur montagne f. verge

haut or hauteur, puits (b)

toise profond or profondeur

That must needs be | a very strong ship which is made of planks six and thirty inches broad, and twelve thick.

ce doit être là bien fort vaisseau m. qui faire

planche f. pouce large or largeur, épais or épaisseur.

He is seven feet in height, but he don't look so tall, because he is big and fat.

gros gras.

Her face is twelve inches in diameter ; and that of her sister three feet long. [*long or longueur.*]

visage m. pouce diamètre m.

The walls of Algier are twelve feet thick, and thirty feet high. That city was | most terribly | bombarded by the French in

mur m. Algiers épais or épaisseur

one thousand six hundred and eighty-eight. (c)

Agra, formerly the capital of the whole empire, and the residence of the Great Mogul, is forty-eight miles in circumference.

Agra autrefois capitale f. tout empire m. lieu m.

de la résidence Grand Mogol (d) mille circonférence.

The wall that encompasses it is an hundred feet wide.

mur m. environner (d) large or largeur.

The Japanese have at Meaco in a stately temple an idol of gilt copper, whose chair is seventy feet high and eighty broad.

Japonois à Méaco dans magnifique temple idole f.

doré cuivre dont chaise f. (d) haut or hauteur large or largeur.

His head is big enough to hold fifteen men, and his thumb is forty inches round. [*pouce m. de tour.*]

tête f. gros assez pour contenir pouce

(a) See that expression in the pronoun indeterminate, Pag. 264.

(b) Turn thus in French, *wherein is a well*, &c.

(c) See the Vocabulary, Pag. 132, the 6th parag

(d) See Gram. Pag. 225.

C H A P. IX.

Upon the COMPARISON of ADJECTIVES.

See Gram. Pag. 117, and following ; as likewise Pag. 225, and following. -

He is as experienced a soldier as a cunning statesman.

aussi habile capitaine m. rusé politique m.

Augustus was not perhaps a greater man than Antony, but he

Auguste () peut-être grand Antoine mais*
was * more fortunate [*heureux.*] than he. [*lui.*]

Giddy people doubt less than the wise.

étourdi m. douter sage.

She has as much fortune and beauty as her cousin.

bien beauté cousine f.

He has not so much wit as his brother, but he has more

esprit m. frère mais

judgment. [*jugement m.*]

She is not so cunning as he. [*rusé.*]

She has as many sweethearts still as formerly.

galant m. encore autrefois.

The Loire is longer than the Seine, but it is less rapid than the

Loire f. grand Seine f. rapide

Rhone. [*Rhône m.*]

The Thames is not so rapid as the Rhine.

Tamise f. rapide Rhin m.

He is not so learned as his brother, and has not read so much :

savant frère m. lire

but he is as sober and | well behaved, | and has as much sense,

aussi sage poli sens

and is as much esteemed as he, but he is not so rich.

estimé riche.

It is as easy to do good as to do evil.

il aisé de faire bien m. mal. m.

Your father is richer than mine, and therefore you are to

père m. riche par conséquent (a)

have a greater portion in marriage : and as you are richer and

grand dot f. en mariage comme

even handsomer than I am, you will more easily and sooner get

même beau aisément tôt trouver

a husband : but virtue is more precious than riches.

mari m. vertu f. précieux richesses f.

(a) are, is here only the sign of the future of the next verb.

(*) put the first was in the imperfect, and the second in the preterite tense.

You learn pretty well, but your brother learns better, because
apprendre assez bien mais frère parce que
 he is more diligent than you, and * takes more pains.

'Tis ridiculous, most ridiculous, the most ridiculous thing in
diligent prendre peine. c'est ridicule chose f. (e)
 the world. [*monde m.*]

Trier is the oldest city in all Germany.

Trêve ancien ville f. Allemagne f.

The right hand is stronger than the left, and the middle
droit main f. fort gauche milieu m.
 finger is the longest.

doigt m. grand.

The greatest pleasure in life is love; the greatest treasure is
grand plaisir m. (e) vie f. c'est amour m. trésor m.
 contentment; the greatest possession is health; the greatest ease
contentement m. jouissance f. santé f. soulagement m.
 is sleep; and the greatest medicine is a true friend.
sommeil m. remède m. véritable ami m.

The Jupiter of Phidias is one of the finest statues extant
Jupiter m. Phidias statue f.
 (turn that is) (c) in Italy. [*en Italie.*]

Tully was the most eloquent of all the Roman Orators.

Cicéron éloquent Romain Orateur m.

Scipio Nafica was a very honest man: he was esteemed the
Scipion (a) bonnête jugé
 most honest man in the city.

The most experienced men sometimes | are guilty of the | grossest
habile (b) quelquefois faire grossier (b)
 faults. [*faute f.*]

The life of Lewis the great is not the best performance of our
vie f. Louis m. (b) ouvrage m.
 age. [*siècle m.*]

He always speaks as modestly and as clearly as possible.

toujours sagement clairement possible.

She is the loveliest girl that I know.

ce aimable fille connoître (c).

She has received me in the most civil manner (d).

recevoir (e)

The best quality a man can have, is to be civil and obliging
qualité pouvoir civil obligeant
 to the most uncivil and disobliging people.

incivil disobligeant personne f.

(a) See Gram. Page 219.

(b) These adjectives must come after the substantive in French.

(c) This verb must be made by the subjunctive in French, conformable to the rule, Pag. 285.

(d) Turn, the most civilly that can be. Civilly is *civilement*.

(e) See Gram. Pag. 226, the 2d parag.

(*) *que* must be repeated after this copulative conjunct. *and*.

Chap. IX. Upon the Comparison of Adjectives. 67

The best of all fathers is become the most terrible and
 père m. devenu terrible
 inexorable father. [*inexorable.*]

I have rather chose to deny than confess.

aimer mieux nier (d) avouer.

I think her more unfortunate than if she had lost all her
 trouver malheureux perdre
 wealth. [*bien.*]

She is happier than if he had married her.

heureux épouser.

They are more courageous than was said.

brave dire.

This is very bad, but that is worse, and his is the worst of all.

mauvais, mais

They are of less size than your's. [*grandeur f.*]

They have better officers than we have and they understand
 officier m. (d) (*) entendre
 war better, but we have more courageous soldiers than they.
 guerre f. mais vaillant soldat m. (**)

The best remedies are always bitter, and antidotes are less
 remède m. toujours amer antidote m.
 pleasant to the taste than poisons.

agréable goût m. poison m.

There is no fool so troublesome as he that has wit.

il y a sot m. (a) incommode (a) (a) esprit,

A fool mocks the wisest Philosopher.

fou m. se moque 2d ft. sensé (b) Philosophe m.

Riches are oftentimes more dangerous than poverty is
 richesses f. souvent funeste (d) pauvreté f.
 troublesome. [*incommode.*]

We have no more than an hundred pounds sterling, and he
 livre sterling,
 has little less than two hundred guineas. [*Guinée.*]

I speak of the most learned man in Europe.

parler savant Europe.

He behaves better now than he did before.

se conduire à présent (d) faire auparavant.

She is better than when she was in the country.

se porter quand à campagne f.

She ought to have confessed rather than | told a lie. |

devoir (c) avouer mentir.

(a) These must be made by the plural.

(b) This adjective must come after the substantive in French.

(c) *have*, is suppressed in French, and the participle *confessed* is made by the infinitive; so is *told*.

(d) See the 4th and 5th parag. Gram. Pag. 226.

(*) Leave out in French this verb *have*.

(**) Leave out *than they* in French to avoid ambiguity, and turn *soldiers* more courageous.

He is less to | be pitied | than if he had lost his * health, or the
 à plaindre perdre santé f.
 use of his limbs, as his brother has.

usage m. membre, comme. (This verb *has* is left out.)

I am older than you by seven years.

âgé de an.

Your sister is taller than you by the whole head.

sœur f. grand (b) tout tête f.

We are more than half persuaded of it.

à moitié persuadé en.

The more difficult a thing is, the more honourable.

difficile honorable.

Simonides said, that the longer he considered the nature of

Simonide dire considérer nature f.

God, the more obscure the thing seemed to him.

Dieu obscur chose f. sembler.

The richer you are, the more covetous you are.

(c) riche avare.

He had rather starve than work. [*irascillier.*]

aimer mieux (a). mourir de faim (See Gram. Page 226.)

She is less handsome by much.

beau beaucoup.

He is not so tall as you by three inches.

haut (b) pouce.

The longer the day is, the shorter is the night.

long jour m. court nuit f.

The more elevated in dignity one is, the less pride one ought

(c) élevé en dignité orgueil devoir

to have.

He is more than half dead.

à demi mort.

There was more than | half a pint | spilt.

il chopine f. répandu.

Men ought to humble themselves so much the more, and

devoir s'humilier (c)

think themselves so much the less happy, that they want more

croire heureux avoir besoin 2^e f.

people to serve them. They depend so much the more upon

gens pour servir dépendre.

their servants, that they cannot | live without them. |

domestique sauroient s'en passer.

(*) This *his* is rendered by the article, the two following by the prin. pos-
 sessive. See Gram. Pag. 250.

(a) Make this by the conditional tense.

(b) See the 7th parag. Gram. Pag. 227.

(c) See the 10th parag. Pag. 228.

C H A P. X.

Upon V E R B S.

See the observations upon Verbs, Gram. Pag. 273.

Virtue and vice have different consequences.

vertu f. vice m. différent suite f.

Neither your love nor your hatred concerns me.

ni amour m. ni haine f. toucher.

Either friendship or self-love will make him do it.

ou amitié f. ou amour-propre m. faire.

The King, the Parliament, and the whole nation | are for |

Roi m. Parlement m. tout nation f. souhaiter

war. [*guerre f.*]

The Princes of Germany, the Emperor, and the Queen of

Prince m. Allemagne Empereur m. Reine f.

Hungary, would be glad of a peace, but the Matritime powers

Hongrie bien aise (a) paix f. mais Maritime puissance f.

and the King of France are against it. [*y*]

Roi m. France s'opposer 3d ft.

Most people judge of men only by the vogue they are in.

la plupart des gens juger ne and que par vogue f. (Turn, they have)

One half of men don't think, and the other half know not

(c) *moitié f. penser autre savoir (b)*

what to think.

The generality of women are coquets.

la plus grande partie f. coquette.

A great number of houses were burnt.

(c) *grand nombre m. maison f. brûlé.*

A world of people came to see him.

(c) *infinité f. monde venir voir.*

One half of the enemy were cut to pieces: the other half

la moitié f. ennemi taillé en pièce

| took to their heels. |

prendre la suite.

Most friends disgust us with friendship, and most religious

ami m. dégoûter de amitié f.

people disgust us with religion. [*dévotion f.*]

A multitude of people flock there.

grand nombre m. gens accourir.

The | third part | of the trees were cleft asunder.

tiers m. (c) arbre m. fendu en deux.

(a) Turn, glad to make a peace.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 316.

(c) See the notes, Gram. 207

Two thirds of the Palace were quite consumed.

(c) *tiers* m. *palais* m. *tout-à fait consumé*.

A crowd of soldiers rushed upon him, tho' abundance of his

(c) *foule* f. *soldat* m. *se jeter sur* quoique (a) *plusieurs*
men were hard by.

gens *tout auprès*.

Most men have, like plants, hidden properties, which chance

(c) *comme plante* f. *caché propriété* f. *bazard* m.

| brings to light. | [*faire découvrir*.]

See the construction of the Tenses, Gram. Pag. 275.

I say that it is so.

dire *ainsi*.

I hope * my father will come.

* The conj. *that* cannot be understood in French.

espérer *père* *venir*.

She | was asleep | whilst he was preaching.

dormir *pendant que* *prêcher*.

Lewis the fourteenth was a great man and a good King. He

Louis *grand* *bon Roi* m.

had fine qualities, but he loved war | too much. |

beau qualité f. *mais* *aimer guerre* f. *trop*.

If he should do that, I would punish him.

si *faire* *punir*.

I like her well enough; and I would marry her if she had

aimer (*) *assez* *épouser*

money. [*argent* m.] (*) This adverb *well* is left out in French.

When I was at Paris I used to go | every morning | to the

quand *à Paris* (b) *aller* *tous les matins* *à*

Academy, where I did ride three horses. Then I fenced. And

Académie *où* *monter* *cheval* m. *ensuite faire des armes*

| in the afternoon | I applied myself to Mathematics.

l'après dinée f. *s'appliquer* *Mathématiques* f.

My mother was an handsome woman, and was so still in her

mère m. *beau* *femme* f. *encore dans*

old age, some years before she died. My aunt was handsome

vieillesse f. *année avant de* *tante* f.

too, and had | a great many | admirers in her time; but she is

puffi *beaucoup* *admirateur dans* *temps* m.

of a more vigorous constitution | than | my mother was.

robuste *tempérament* m. *que ne*.

My cousin was a sweet girl | ten years ago. | She had, and

cousine f. *charmant* *il y a*

has still, very regular features: her complexion was of lillies and

encore fort régulier les traits m. *teint* m. *lis* m.

(a) This conjunction governs the subjunctive. See Gram. Pag. 348.

(b) *I used to go*, must be made in French by *I went* only.

(c) See notes, Pag. 207.

roses;

roses: but grief has made a sad havock | in her person. | The
rose f. chagrin m. faire triste dégât m. chez elle
 poor girl grieves herself to death, yet she would recover her
pauvre se chagriner mort f. cependant recouvrer
 charms, if she was married. A husband is the true specific
charme m. marier (a) mari m. vrai spécifique m.
 in her case. | [*pour son état.*]

When he saw that he could not make her understand reason,
quand voir (d) pouvoir faire entendre raison
 he applied himself to her mother, and represented to her the advan-
s'adresser représenter avan-
 tages that would accrue to her by that marriage; but neither he
tage m. revenir de mariage m. mais ni
 nor she could | prevail upon | her daughter to consent to it. [y.]
ni (b) pouvoir persuader (c) fille f. consentir de

I dined yesterday at your cousin's, where I met two of your
diner (d) hier chez cousin m. où trouver
 friends who were quarrelling. They were however reconciled
ami m. se quereller , pourtant réconcilié
 at last, and went to | take a walk | together.
à la fin aller faire un tour ensemble.

Alexander with forty thousand men attacked Darius, who
Alexandre avec attaquer Darius
 had six hundred thousand men. He gave him battle twice,
en livrer batailles deux fois
 defeated him, and made his mother, wife, and daughters
défaire faire mère femme fille
 prisoners. [*prisonnier de guerre.*]

He has travelled in Italy.
voyager Italie.

I have seen the King | to-day, | and had the honour to kiss
voir Roi m. aujourd'hui bonneur baiser
 his hand—I have not seen that Opera.
main f. Opéra m.

I breakfasted this morning with your brother; and we shall
déjeuner (d) matin avec frère
 sup together. | Where did you sup | last night?
souper ensemble où (d) hier au soir.

When did you do that? I did it this morning.
quand faire (d) matin m.

I have lost my time this week, but I studied | very hard |
perdre temps m. semaine f. étudier beaucoup
 last week. | [*la semaine passée.*]

We had no summer | last year. |
été m. l'année dernière.

(a) This must be made with *on*.
 (c) See Gram. Pag. 289.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 314.
 (d) See Gram. Pag. 276.

I wrote | a fortnight ago | to your brother, and have received
écrire *il y a quinze jours* *frère*
 his answer in the be- inning of this week. I was at the Coffee-
réponse f. *commencement m.* *semaine f.* *à* *Caffé m.*
 house when it was brought to me. Your cousin, who was with
on *apporter* *cousin m.* *avec*
 me, asked me how he was. I shewed him his letter; and as he
demande *comment se porter.* *montrer* *lettre f.* *comme*
 was reading it, somebody came to ask for me: I was obliged
lire *on* *venir* *demande* *obligé*
 to go, and left him the letter. But he has promised to give
sortir *laisser* *promettre de rendre*
 it me again to-day, if I dined | at your house. | Therefore you
aujourd'hui *diner* *chez vous* *ainsi*
 will see him at dinner.

voir *à diner.*
 If you could do me that | good turn | I would be infinitely
si (a) *pouvoir rendre* *service m.* *infiniment*
 obliged to you.—If I had time, I would write to him.
obligé *temps m.* *écrire.*

I should be | very much | concerned if he should lose his place.
très *mortifié* *perdre place f.*

I had finished my work when he sent for me.

finir *ouvrage m.* *quand envoyer querir.*

After I had done, I went abroad.

après que *faire* *sortir.*

Let us be true to our friends, and have no whim | for them. |
fidelle *ami* *caprice* *à leur égard.*

When we had supped we went to cards.

quand *souper* *jouer (b) carte f.*

I shall be come back again then.

revenir *alors.*

Speak and do what you will.

dire *faire* *vouloir.*

Let them submit to the laws.

se soumettre *loi f.*

I should have had done yesterday, if he had helped me.

(c) *finir* *bien* *(c)* *aider.*

I would have lent him money, if I had known that he wanted
prêter *argent m.* *savoir avoir besoin 2d st.*

any. [en.]

I hope he will not refuse me the favour I beg of him.

espérer *refuser* *grâce f.* *demande.*

Cæsar was the greatest of all the Romans.

César *grand* *Romain m.*

(a) *si*, is never construed with the conditional in French

(b) See Gram, Pag. 372.

(c) See Gram. Pag. 279.

As

As soon as I have dined I will go out.

aussi-tôt que dîner (a) sortir.

Never speak English to me : I speak always French.

jamais (c) parler Anglois toujours François.

Quarrels would not last long, if the wrong was on one side only.

querelle f. durer long-temps tort m. côté m. ne and que

Do not speak so fast ; pronounce well, and mind what you say :

si vite prononcer bien pensr 3d ft.

I wish I could serve you, I would do it with all my heart.

souhaiter pouvoir (b) faire de cœur.

We should desire very few things eagerly, if we perfectly

désirer guères (c) chose avec ardeur, parfaitement

knew what we desire. [*connoître.*]

We should often | be ashamed | of our finest actions, if the

souvent avoir honte beau action f.

world saw all the motives that occasion them.

monde voir motif m. produire.

Upon the construction of the MOODS.

See the 1st, 2d, and 3d observations, with their exceptions,
Gram. Pag. 280, 281, &c.

You assure that he is an honest man, but we all doubt that he

assurer honnête douter

is so. [*le*]

He does not mind that you call him.

prendre garde appeler.

I have ordered supper to be got ready.

ordonner souper m. préparer (d).

If you say that he is not guilty, I believe you.

dire coupable, croire.

I believe that he don't intend to speak of it.

croire avoir dessein de parler en.

I don't believe that he intends to speak of it.

Do you believe that he intends to speak of it ?

Do you not believe that he intends to speak of it ?

We wonder that he is not arrived yet.

être surpris arrivé encore.

I know that he is come. She | knows | that he is come.

savoir venu n'ignorer pas.

(a) Turn thus, I shall have dined.

(b) Turn, I should wish to be able to serve you.

(c) See what concerns the construction of *guères*, Gram. Pag. 217.

(d) Turn, ordered that supper should be got ready, with the particle *en* besides.

(e) See the 5th parag. Pag. 314.

If you desire that he would do that, I will | take care | that
souhaiter faire avoir soin
 he shall do it. [le]

He declares that he has not seen it, but I think he lies.

déclarer voir croire mentir.

Do you think he is capable of telling a lie? [mentir.]

He denies in vain that he has seen it, since I can prove that
nier en vain puisque pouvoir prouver.

he had it yesterday.

I believe that he will come. Do you think that he will come?

croire venir croire

I don't believe he will come.

I did not think, or believe that he would come, or would have come.

I will have you come. Why won't you.

vouloir

(a).

What will you have me do?

What would you have had me done?

This verb *to have* is omitted in French.

I was told yesterday that you was married, but I could not
on me dire hier marié pouvoir

believe that you had married so rashly as was reported.

se marier si étourdiment dire.

I am sorry that he has done it, and wish it were to be done still:

fâché

le (b) *souhaiter cela*

à faire encore

I would dissuade him from it, far from advising him to it.

dissuader en loin de conseiller lui le.

Did not you say that you would go to France?

dire

aller

I wish you may succeed. I wish you would write.

souhaiter

réussir

(b)

écrire.

I hope that he will behave better and please you.

espérer

se comporter

plaire.

I lay that she is | in the wrong. |

gager

avoir tort.

I maintain that he | is in the right. |

soutenir

avoir raison.

She is sorry that he is come. [fâché.]

They wonder that you refuse that place.

on s'étonner

refuser

place f.

He pretends that his orders should be executed.

prétendre

ordre m.

(c)

exécuter.

(a) The verb *come* must be repeated here in French.

(b) *I wish*, before any preterite or conditional, is made in French by the conditional *I should wish*.

(c) This verb *should be* is to be rendered by the present of the subj. mood, the former *pretends* being the present of the indicative.

I could

I could never have thought that you had submitted to so hard
jamais (d) croire se soumettre dur
 terms. * [condition f]

I doubt that any Philosopher ever knew the origin of the winds.
douter Philosophe jamais connoître origine f. vent m.

I will undertake nothing before I have consulted wise people.
entreprendre que and ne consulter sage gens.

I did not know that you had learnt Mathematics.
savoir apprendre Mathématiques.

You did not think that they had laid a snare for you.
croire tendre piège m. à

You would have thought it * amiss if we had acted contrary to
trouver mauvais que contrevenir 3d ft.
 your orders. [ordre m.] * It is omitted in French.

See the 4th, 5th, and 8th observations. Gram. Pag. 283, 284, &c.

It is true that Miss A. is to have a large fortune, but she is also
il vrai Mademoiselle (a) gros dot f.

exceeding ugly. No matter, it is astonishing that nobody has
richement laid. n'importe étonnant (d)

asked her in marriage | as yet. | It is fitting that somebody should
demander en mariage encore (e) bienséant

enjoy her fortune with her. It would be shameful that the thing
jouir 2d ft. bien m avec honteux

should be otherwise. [autrement.]

It appears that she is not inclined to marry.

paraître porté à se marier.

It is grievous (or) 'tis a sad thing for a young lady, that a man

douloureux jâcheux pour jeune demoiselle f.

courts her for the sake of her fortune. However, it is not

faire l'amour 3d ft. pour amour bien m. cependant

impossible that such a sweet-heart should make a good husband.

impossible galant m. faire bon mari m.

On the contrary it is very possible for her to be happy with him.

au contraire très possible (b) heureux avec.

It concerns the state that industrious people should be

il importe 3d ft. état industrieux gens m.

encouraged. [encouragé.]

It is unjust that a man who deserves well of the public is not

injuste mériter bien public m.

rewarded. [récompensé.]

It is proper for you to take your precautions.

à propos que (c) prendre précaution f.

It is no wonder if I don't look so young.

surprenant paraître jeune.

(a) *is*, is the only sign of the future of the next verb.

(b) Turn, *that she may be.*

(c) Turn, *that you take.*

(d) See Gram. Pag. 314.

(e) Turn, *has as yet.*

It is very indifferent whether a man can dance or no; but
fort *indifférent* *que* *savoir danser ou non*
 there is an absolute necessity that his mind should be formed.

(a) *absolu* *nécessité* f. *esprit* m. *formé*.

It is obvious that most people are of a contrary opinion; it
visible *monde est* *contraire* *opinion* f.
 seems to them that dancing, gaming, hunting, and the ordinary
sembler *leur* *danse* f. *jeu* m. *chasse* f. *ordinaire*
 pleasures of life are what constitute happiness, and 'tis certain
plaisir m. *vie* f. *ce qui constituer* *bonheur* m. *certain*
 that they have not a true notion of things.

juste *idée* f. *chose* f.

If it is true that they have false notions of things, in what then
si *vrai* *faux* *idée* f. *chose* f. *en* *donc*
 does happiness consist? It is very certain that we can make our
bonheur m. *consister* *bien* *certain* *pouvoir faire*
 happiness, and that it is within ourselves.

bonheur m. *au dedans de nous*.

It is not true that we can make it entirely ourselves, and 'tis
vrai *pouvoir faire* *entièrement* *nous-mêmes*
 surprising that the Stoicks I have thought | (if they ever
surprenant *Stoïcien* m. *croire* *on jamais*
 believed any thing so ridiculous) that one could be happy under
croire *quelque chose* (b) *ridicule* *pouvoir* *heureux* *avec*
 the most sharp pains of the gout. Health and riches are not in
aigu *douleur* f. *goute* f. *santé* f. *richesses* f. *en*
 our power, but it seems that these outward goods are the least
pouvoir m. *sembler* *extérieur* *bien* m.
 ingredients of happiness. [*ingrédient* m.]

It is unquestionable that it is so.

indubitable *que cela* *ainsi*.

It is necessary for him to go there.

nécessaire (c) *aller* y.

It is no wonder if I do not write as well as you.

surprenant *que* *écrire* *bien*

I wondered that he had done that.

être surpris *faire*

He is the most agreeable man I know, and the less prepossessed

agréable *connoître*

prévenu

that I've ever seen.

jamais *voir*.

It seems that you know nothing, and that you have seen no
sembler *savoir* *rien*,
 body.

It seems to a | blind man | that | every thing | is dark.

aveugle

tout m.

ténébreux,

(a) Turn, it is of. (b) See Gram. Pag. 217. (c) Turn, that he go.

I want

I want a wife that is | tolerably well | as to | her person ; but
chercher femme f. (c) passable par rapport à personne f.

that has besides some common sense, and a little fortune.

(c) de plus du commun sens m. un peu (d) bien m.

I see nobody but agrees that he is rash.

(c) convenir téméraire.

You can do nothing that is more advantageous to you, nor
rien m. (e) (c) avantageux ni
 will turn (c) more to your credit. (a).

He has said nothing that ought to | make you angry. |

dire rien m. devoir (c) mettre en colère.

Do you assure me that he expects I will come.

affirmer s'attendre (c) venir.

Nobody that I know of has told her of it.

savoir dire le

Tell him reasons that can convince him.

dire raison pouvoir (c) convaincre.

There is nothing of which I have a greater mind, &c.

il n'y a rien dont j'aie plus envie.

That is not a thing of which they ought to speak to him in
ce chose f. on (c) devoir parler dans

the condition wherein he is.

état m. où

I pity people who don't know how to employ their time.

plaindre gens savoir (b) employer temps m.

Choose a friend whom you esteem, and who is able and willing

choisir ami m. que (c) estimer (c) pouvoir vouloir.

to serve you in need.

servir au besoin.

Dost thou think thou can'st find any woman that is without

s'imaginer pouvoir trouver femme f. (c) sans

fault. [défaut.]

I wonder that you could doubt one moment that 'tis she

s'étonner pouvoir douter moment (c)

has put trouble in your mind.

(c) mettre le trouble âme f.

Do you imagine | that I am no longer fit to think of a wife? |

vous semble-t-il (c) plus propre songer 3d ft. femme f.

Is there a man of thirty that appears more fresh and vigorous than

y a t-il trente ans paroître frais vigoureux

you see me? Does any body see me want either coach or chair

voir avoir besoin carrosse m. chaise

to carry me? Don't I eat my four meals a-day heartily? and

faire repas m. par jour avec appétit

can you find a stomach that has more strength than mine?

on voir estomac m. (c) force f.

(a) Turn, will do you more honour (faire bonneur.)

(b) how, is not expressed here in French. (c) See Gram. Pag. 286.

(d) See Gram. Pag. 217. (e) See Gram. Pag. 314.

Upon the Government of VERBS.

See those that govern the 1st and 2d state, Gram. Pag. 288, &c.

Her groans could not | move him to pity. |

gémissement pouvoir attendrir.

He don't approve of your scheme. (*of* is left out in French after *approuver* plan m. approve, &c. See Gram.)

I use my pencil.—She traduces every body.

se servir de crayon m. médire de

We begged of her sister to tell nothing of it.

supplier soeur f. dire en.

I will abuse your patience no longer.

abuser de patience f. long-temps.

They have agreed to their terms.

convenir de condition f.

She constantly scolds at him.

sans cesse gronder

He don't disown what he has said. [*disconvenir de.*]

If you have lost your book, look for it.

perdre livre m. chercher (*for* is left out as above.)

Why don't you seek for your book?

pourquoi chercher.

Most rich people don't know how to enjoy life.

riche gens m. savoir (a) jouir de vie f.

Don't you want your books?

avoir besoin de

They have been threatened with the Prince's resentment.

menacer de Prince ressentiment m.

In that extremity he thought of an expedient.

dans extrémité f. s'aviser expédient m.

I want every thing, but you want nothing.

manquer de tout mais rien.

He enquires about the freshest news.

s'informer de frais (b) nouvelle f.

Did you not perceive it? [*s'appercevoir de*]

He has also enquired after you.

aussi s'informer de

They say that they care not for her threats.

ils se soucier de menace f.

He boasts of his nobility, and don't mind what is said of him.

se vanter noblesse f. s'embarrasser de

I am sensible that he mistrusts me, but he is diffident of

voir bien

se méfier de

se défier

every body.

(a) *how*, is not expressed here in French.

(b) This adjective must come after the substantive.

We

We perceived the trick when it was too late.

s'appercevoir *tour m. quand* *trop tard.*

They wondered at her impudence, and took hold of her.

s'étonner de *impudence f.* *se saisir elle.*

She made him recant what he had said before.

faire *rétracter* *dire auparavant.*

She pretends to generosity, and starves her family.

se piquer de générosité *faire mourir de faim famille.*

I teach him French, and he learns it very well.

enseigner à *François m.* *apprendre fort bien.*

I have returned my friend the money which he lent me

rendre à *ami m.* *argent m.* *prêter 3d ft.*

some time ago. [*il y a quelque temps.*]

I have no pity on the misery of those who, being young and

avoir pitié de *misère f.* *jeune*

strong, | rather chuse | to beg than to work. But I pity the blind

fort *aimer mieux* *mendier* *travailler.* *avoir pitié* *aveugle*

and the old people who cannot get | a livelihood.

vieux gens m. (a) *pouvoir gagner* *leur vie.*

Fools and madmen mock virtue, and ridicule wisdom.

fol m. *fol* *se moquer de* *vertu f.* *tourner en ridicule* *sagesse f.*

Don't laugh at other's misfortunes, instead of pitying them.

se moquer de *autre* *malheur m.* *au lieu* (b) *avoir pitié en*

Rejoice with me at the good news I have received.

se réjouir avec *de* *bon nouvelle f.*

He did not remember his promise, but I made him remember

se ressouvenir de *promesse f.* *faire*

it. — 'Tis pleasant to remember past trouble.

en *il est doux* *se ressouvenir* *passé-peine f.*

He rejoices at his wife's death, because he inherits a large

se réjouir *femme f.* *mort f.* *parce que* *hériter de* *gros*

estate which he is going to enjoy,

bien m. *aller* *jouir de.*

He abuses Fortune's favour, and don't use his victory with

abuser de *Fortune f.* *faveur f.* *user de* *victoire f.* *avec*

moderation. [*modération.*]

Death pities none, neither rich nor poor.

mort f. *avoir pitié* *ni* *riche* *ni* *pauvre.*

God don't love the death of the sinner, but he will have

Dieu *aimer* *mort f.* *pécheur m.* *vouloir*

him repent for his sins and live. (Turn, that he repent and that

se repentir de *péché* *vivre.*

he live.)

(a) See Gram. Pag. 371.

(b) *au lieu de*, governs the infinitive.

See the Verbs that govern the 3d state. Gram. Page 292.

Hannibal's advice pleased King Antiochus.

Annibal avis m. plaire à Roi m. Antiochus.

He | is not like | his father at all.

ressembler à père m. du tout.

It is a shameful thing for men to hurt their fellow-creatures.

honteux à nuire à semblable.

He applauds every thing she does, and complies with all her

applaudir à tout ce que faire condescendre à

desires. [*désir.*]

They did not know how to obviate these difficulties.

savoir comment obvier à inconvénient m.

Let's hurt nobody, and let's forgive our enemies : | that is |

nuire pardonner à ennemi c'est là

the most effectual means to provide for the quietness of our life.

efficace moyen m. de pourvoir à repos m.

- We do not easily withstand the allurements of pleasure.

on aisément résister à attrait m. plaisir m.

If he outlives his brother, he is to have his place.

survivre à (a) emploi m.

They are so barbarous as to insult the unfortunate.

si barbare que de insulter à misérable.

I trust every body till they cheat me.

se fier à jusqu' à ce que on tromper.

He mistrusts every body, and trusts himself only.

se méfier de se fier ne and que.

Children, obey not only your parents, but also your gover-

Enfant obéir à non-seulement père & mère, mais aussi gouver-

nors and masters, if you will obey God's commandments.

neur maître vouloir commandement.

Far from using her endeavours to please her husband, she

loin de (b) faire effort pour plaire à mari

displeases him in every thing.

déplaire à en

He thinks of the measures of the administration.

penser à mesure f. gouvernement m.

Give that unto Cæsar which is Cæsar's, and to God that which

rendre à César appartenir à Dieu

is God's.

A little | is enough | for nature ; nothing is enough for

peu m. suffire à nature f. rien ne

covetousness. [*avarice f.*]

(a) *is*, is only the sign of the Future in the next verb.

(b) *loin de*, governs the Infinitive.

Obey

Obeys the laws, opposes injustice, and resists the wicked.

obéir à loi f. s'opposer à injustice f. résister à méchant m. plur.

Flattery can hurt nobody but him whom it pleases.

flatte. ie f. sauroit nuire à ne que celui plaire à.

Verbs and Adjectives of wanting, filling, emptying, loading, unloading, investing, rejoicing, enjoying, depriving, spoiling, and a few others, construed in English with the particle with, require in French the particle de before the name of the thing wanted, filled, loaded, spoiled, &c. Verbs of abounding require en.

Nature wants few things. She is content with little.

nature f. avoir besoin peu chose se contenter peu.

Fill the bottle with wine, and the pot with water.

emplir bouteille f. vin m. pot m. eau f.

He deprived her of that pleasure.

priver plaisir m.

The soldiers returned to the camp loaded with spoil.

soldat m. retourner camp m. chargé butin m.

That place | is encompassed | on all sides with craggy rocks,

place f. entouré de tout côté escarpé rocher m.

so that it needs no troops to defend it: such is the fruitfulness of the adjacent soil, that it is filled with its own riches:

de sorte que avoir besoin troupe pour défendre fertilité f.

and such is the plenty of fountains and woods, that it is watered

voisin terroir m. rempli propre richesses

with abundance of rivulets; and wants not the diversions of

quantité f. source bois arrosé

hunting. [chasse f.]

Covetous men are tormented not only with a desire of increasing

avare tourmenté non seulement du désir m. augmenter

what they have, but also with the fear of losing it.

mais encore crainte f. perdre le.

If Fortune has blessed you with her gifts, if besides you are

Fortune f. favorisé don m. outre cela

endued with wit and judgment, don't be puffed up with pride

doué esprit jugement s'enfler orgueil

and scornfulness. [mépris.]

Tomyris, Queen of the Scythians, ordered Cyrus's head

Reine f. Scythe faire (a) tête f.

| to be cut off | and thrown into a vessel filled with human blood,

trancher jeter dans vaisseau m. plein humain sang m.

| thus upbraiding his cruelty: | "Glut thyself with blood,

en lui reprochant sa cruauté en ces termes rassasier sang

| which thou thirstedst after, | Turn, of which thou wast | insatiable.
être altéré
 bly desirous." |

The kingdom of Bengal is one of the most fruitful countries
royaume m. fertile pays m.
 in the world for rice, sugar, spices, cotton, silks, fowls, sheep,
de monde ris sucre épices coton soie volaille bétail
 hogs, fish. But the north countries are much infested with
cochon poisson pays m. au nord fort incommode
 elephants, tygers, &c. and the rivers swarm with crocodiles.
éléphant tigre rivière fourmiller crocodile.

C H A P. XI.

Upon the Particles De, à, Pour, before Infinitives.

See the verbs and nouns that require *de*, Gram. Pag. 288, 290, and following; as likewise the adjectives that govern this particle, Pag. 297, &c.

You are mistaken to think so.—I offer you to chuse.

se tromper de croire le offrir de choisir.

They deserve to be encouraged, who undertake to serve the
mériter de encouragé entreprendre de servir
 public.—Tell him to bring it me.

public dire de apporter le à moi. (a)

Do you remember to have told him that?

se souvenir de dire à lui cela. (a)

Bid him speak.—He talks of going thither.

dire de parler parler de aller y.

I desired her | to hold her tongue. |

prier de se taire.

He cannot forbear gaming.—Try to comfort her.

sauroit s'empêcher de jouer essayer de consoler (a)

He threatens her to arrest her, but she don't care | for being
menacer de faire arrêter se soucier de
 arrested.—I will endeavour to please him.

s'efforcer de plaire à lui (a).

Since | you have taken upon yourself | to do that, you will
puisque s'ingérer de faire
 repent for having followed your head,

se repentir de suivre tête f.

I am glad to have seen her. I fear not to meet him.

bien aise de voir (a) craindre de rencontrer l.

(a) See Gram. Page 235.

His

His father has wrote to him to come.

père m. mander de venir.

He is incapable of using any body ill.

incapable de traiter mal.

He requires of you to ask her pardon. [*demander à*]

exiger de de pardon.

He is quite discouraged to see her against him.

tout à fait découragé de contre

I tell you | beforehand | to take care of yourself.

dire d'avance de prendre garde à

He forewarns you to take your measures.

avertir de prendre mesure.

I am tired with writing.

las de écrire.

He is sure of succeeding in his undertaking.

sûr de réussir dans entreprise f.

I excuse you from seeing her | any longer | if you don't love her:

dispenser de voir davantage aimer

but I beg of you to tell me your reasons for not loving her.

supplier de dire à raison f. (a).

He was accused of not using her well, and I commend him

accusé de traiter bien louer le

for [*de*] justifying himself. [*se justifier.*]

If you defer writing to him, he will be in pain not to hear

différer de écrire en peine de

of you. [*apprendre de vos nouvelles.*]

He won't give me leave to go out.—It is time to rise.

vouloir donner permission de sortir temps de se lever.

I will convince him of wronging you, and persuade him to

convaincre de faire tort persuader à de

return your money.

rendre à argent m

When I proposed you to lend him money, I had some reasons

quand proposer à prêter lui argent m. raison

to hope that you would have done him that kindness: and now

de espérer faire à plaisir m. à présent

I can't help reproaching you with ingratitude.

pouvoir s'empêcher de reprocher à (b) ingratitude f.

I had a mind to advise you not to go there, but I feared to

avoir envie de conseiller à de aller y, apprendre de

displease you. [*déplaire.*]

I have no time to play.—He was obliged to do it.

temps m. de jouer obligé de le

(a) Turn, the reasons you have not to love her.

(b) with is left out in French; and, Turn, your ingratitude.

I intend to make him pay me, but I should be sorry to trouble
avoir dessein de faire payer (a) fâché de mettre dans l'embarras
 him. Will you | take it upon you | to speak to him ?

vouloir se charger de à
 Since you refuse to oblige me, I will not give you leave to go
puisque refuser de obliger donner à permission de
 out. [*sortir.*]

You have a fine opportunity to serve your friends.

beau occasion f de servir ami m,

Permit me to tell you that you do very wrong to disobey him.
permettre de dire à faire fort mal de désobéir à

Endeavour to please your mother in every thing.

s'efforcer de plaire à mère en

Never promise to do a thing, when it is not in your power
jamais promettre de chose f. quand pouvoir
 to [*de do it.*]

He presumes to think himself wiser than his betters.

avoir la présomption de croire éclairé supérieur.

He has forbid you to see her : when will you forbear going
défendre à de voir quand cesser de aller
 there ? [*y*]

I have no cause to be angry with him ; for he is not wont
avoir sujet de fâché contre car avoir contume
 to be idle.

de être paresseux.

When her husband, who had advised her to say nothing,
quand mari conseiller lui de rien (c)

thought that she had done speaking, he desired her to withdraw,
croire achever de parler prier de se retirer

which she refused to do. I have resolved, said she, to stay
refuser de faire. résoudre dire de rester

| to the end. | Since you did not think proper to follow my
jusqu' au bout. puisque juger à propos de suivre

advice, which was to say nothing at all, answered he, as you
avis m. de dire rien du tout répondre

had promised me to do, I bid you go to your room again, and
promettre à de dire de retourner dans chambre f.

forbid you to stir, 'till you are called for. Then he blamed her
défendre de bouger, que (b) demander ensuite blâmer

for exposing herself thus before | so many | people. But she did
de se commettre ainsi devant tant monde

not cease to represent to him how much it concerned her to
cesser de représenter à combien il importer à de

(a) This must be turned thus in French, to make him pay what he owes
 me ; for the two pronouns cannot be construed with *payer*.

(b) That *que*, requires *ne* before the next verb, which must be made by
 the active voice with *on*.

(c) See Gram. the 5th parag. Pag. 314.

main-

maintain her right. Since you hinder me from staying, added
soutenir avoit m. puisque empêcher de rester, ajouter
 she, I recommend to you not to grant any thing that can prejudice
recommander à ne de accorder rien qui pouvoir porter préjudice à
 my children. [enfant.]

See the verbs that require à before the infinitive, Gram Pag. 292,
 and following ; as likewise the adjectives, Pag. 296.

All mankind are condemned to die.
genre humain m. condamné à mourir.

He spends much money in building.
dépenser beaucoup argent à bâtir.

He thinks of going soon to France, and even is preparing to
pesner à aller bientôt en France même se préparer à
 set out. [partir.]

That fruit is not good to eat.
fruit m. bon à manger.

That will contribute much to reclaim him from his bad course
contribuer beaucoup à retirer de mauvais train m.
 of life. [vie.]

They induce him to ask her pardon, but he is not inclined to
porter à demander pardon (a) enclin à
 do it ; he has too much pride for that.
trop orgueil pour

They gave her to understand that he wanted to marry her,
donner à entendre chercher à épouser
 and exhorted her to encourage his visits.
exhorter à encourager visite i.

He delights in doing good.—She is easy of persuasion.
se plaisir à faire bien facile à persuader.

He authorises her to treat him as | she pleases. |
autoriser à traiter comme il lui plaît.

Help him to lift up that burden.
aider à lever fardeau m.

When she saw him she fell a crying.
quand voir le se mettre à pleurer.

He is liable to mistake, he is not infallible.
sujet à se tromper infallible.

I have a letter to write, and he has nothing to do.
avoir lettre f. à écrire rien à faire.

She learns to read.—He teaches writing.
apprendre à lire enseigner à écrire.

I engage myself to do it.—Are you ready to go ?
s'engager à faire le. prêt à partir.

(a) Turn, to ask pardon of her, lui demander pardon.

He

He has condemned her to live in the country.

condamner à vivre à campagne f.

They are not qualified to teach French.

propre à enseigner François m.

That seed is good for sowing.

graine f. à semer.

We invited them once to sup with us.

inviter les une fois à souper.

I am used to sup late, and to go to bed an hour after.

accoutumé à souper tard à aller coucher heure f. après.

I suspect him of loving drinking and gaming.

soupçonner de aimer à boire jouer.

The question is difficult to solve.—I begin to breathe.

question f. difficile à résoudre commencer à respirer.

You have much to fear, and little to hope.

beaucoup à craindre peu à espérer.

There is nothing so easy to learn as mathematics, and nothing

il y a rien (a) aisé à apprendre que mathématiques f.

so difficult to learn as languages.

difficile à que langue f.

Men are not only inclined to learn, but also to teach.

on seulement porté à apprendre aussi à enseigner.

Use yourself, when you are young, to practice virtue.

s'accoutumer pendant que jeune à pratiquer vertu f.

help you to bear patiently the evils that are unavoidable.

aider à souffrir patiemment mal m. inévitable.

'Tis easy to say, and fine to see.

c'est aisé à dire beau à voir.

The praise that is given us, serves at least to fix us in the

louange f. l'on donner servir au moins à fixer dans

practice of virtue.

pratique f. vertu f.

Instead of presuming to make us happy, shew us only how to

au lieu de prétendre rendre heureux enseigner seulement à

be easy. [tranquille.]

Pour before an infinitive. See Gram. Pag. 300, 301.

Men are born to labour, as birds to fly.

né pour travailler oiseau pour voler.

There is a time to act, and a time to rest.

il y a temps m. agir pour se reposer.

He will do | any thing | to oblige.

faire tout pour obliger.

He is too wise to behave otherwise.

trop sage pour se conduire autrement.

I called yesterday | at your house | to see you : and your man

passer hier chez vous pour voir vales

told me that you were gone into the country to buy horses.

dire aller à campagne f. pour acheter cheval m.

(a) See Gram. Pag. 314.

He

He has not health enough to undertake it.

santé f. assez pour entreprendre le.

I will do all my endeavours to deserve the honour of your
protection. [*protection f.*]

She is too proud to marry that man.

trop fier pour épouser

He has not interest enough to get that place.

crédit m. assez pour obtenir emploi m.

I am sorry my wife and daughters were not at home to receive
you.

sâché femme f. fille f. au logis pour recevoir

You understand the world too well, to be guilty of any
rudeness. [*incivilité f.*]

savoir f. monde m. trop pour commettre

I have written to him to desire him to send me an order to
draw upon some merchant for the money he owes me.

*écrire pour prier le de envoyer à ordre m. pour
tirer sur marchand m. (a) argent m. devoir à.*

Men find means to cure madness, but they find none to set
| a cross grained mind | right again.

on trouver moyen m. pour guérir folie f. on n'en pour

un esprit de travers redresser.

Having left his son Seleucus with the land-forces to rebuild
Lysimachia, he sailed away with all his fleet, after he had sent

*laissé fils m. avec terre troupe f. pour rebâtir
Lysimachie mettre à la voile avec flotte f. après * envoyer
ambassadors to Quintus, to treat about an alliance. * Turn af-
ambassador m. pour traiter de alliance f. ter having.*

Some verbs will have no particles at all before their infinitives.

See them, Gram. Pag. 295.

You come to beg leave.—I cannot walk.

venir demander permission saurois marcher.

He sent to ask help.—I will go and see.

envoyer demander secours m. aller voir. (Turn, and see by to see.)

All would learn, but all won't take pains.

tout vouloir apprendre prendre de la peine f.

If he thinks to manage them, he is mistaken.

croire venir à bout 2d ft. se tromper.

He declares to have seen it.—She knows how * to do that.

déclarer voir savoir faire.

She did not vouchsafe to answer me. * How is not expressed here
in French.

daigner répondre.

It is better to get little than nothing.

il vaut mieux gagner peu (b) rien.

(a) for is not expressed. (b) to get, must be repeated in French with nothing.

Do

Do you pretend to become a learned man?

prétendre devenir savant.

I dare not speak to her. I let her do as she lists.

oser parler lui laisser faire comme vouloir.

Few people know how to be old.

peu gens savoir vieux. (*How is omitted here in French.*)

Send your maid to desire her to come to work with you ; or rather I will go myself, and tell her you want to speak to her.

envoyer servante f. prier de venir travailler avec plutôt aller (a) dire que vouloir lui.

I rather chuse to send the maid to her, than give you the trouble [*peine f.*] to go there.

aimer mieux

servante f. lui

donner

If you are desirous to see him, and are willing to strike a bargain with him, I can find one who will recommend you to his brother.

souhaiter voir

que vouloir

faire marché m.

avec pouvoir trouver quelqu'un

recommander

frère m.

More Exercises upon the Particles De, À, Pour.

It is more necessary to study men than books.

il nécessaire de étudier livre m.

Our chief study ought to be to learn how * to be able to know men.

principal étude f. devoir

de apprendre

à pouvoir

connoître

* *how is omitted here in French.*

The greatest wisdom of a man consists in knowing his follies.

grand sagesse f.

consister à connoître

folie f.

Men aim more in their studies | to make a shew | in the world, than to enlighten and cultivate their mind, in order to judge of things rightly.

chercher dans

étude f.

à paroître

aans

monde m.

à éclairer

a cultiver

esprit m.

pour

juger chose f. bien

He has never ceased to press me to tell my father that I was ready to obey him. He has advised and conjured me, 'till at last he has obliged me to promise it to him.

jamais (b) cesser de presser

de dire à

prêt à obéir à

conseiller

conjuré jusqu' à ce qu'enfin

obligé

de promettre à le lui

My mistress has commanded me to desire you to come presently

maîtresse f.

commander

de prier

de venir tout à l'heure

| to our house, | if you love her. She desires extremely to see you.

chez nous

si

aimer la

désirer passionnément de voir.

She wants to see me only because she has heard that they want to marry her. [*marier.*]

demander à

ne and que, parce que

apprendre

on vouloir

(a) *and*, is not expressed here in French ; I will go, is made by I am going to go myself.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 314,

To

To be a great man, one must know how to improve all his
pour grand il faut savoir profiter de
 good fortune. [*fortune f.*]

To praise Princes for virtues which they have not, is abusing
louer Prince m. de vertu f. c'est leur dire des injures
 them with impunity. [*impunément.*]

Oftentimes the desire of being thought capable hinders people
souvent désir m. de paroître capable empêcher
 from becoming so, because they are more desirous to show what
de devenir le parce que on avoir envie de faire voir
 they know, than to learn what they don't know.
on savoir de apprendre on savoir.

Old people love to give good precepts, to comfort themselves
vieux gens f. (a) aimer à donner précepte m. pour se consoler
 for not being able any more to give bad examples.
de être en état de donner mauvais exemple m.

They will force me to take another course.

obliger à prendre autre mesures f.

I am obliged to tell you that you are mistaken.

obligé de se tromper.

My duty obliges me to do it.

devoir m. obliger à le

That man begins to give himself over to dangerous excesses.

commencer à se porter à dangereux excès m.

The highwaymen obliged us to change our way.

voleur m. de grand chemin obliger à changer de route.

I was obliged to see | a great deal of company | yesterday.

de beaucoup de monde hier.

The intention of never imposing exposes us oftentimes to be
intention f. de ne jamais tromper exposer souvent à
 imposed upon. [*l'être.*]

The desire of deserving the praises that are given us strengthens
désir m. de mériter louange f. fortifier
 our virtue; and those that are given to wit, courage, and beauty,
vertu f. esprit m. courage m. beauté f.
 contribute to increase them.
contribuer augmenter.

It is difficult to define love. What can be said of it, is, that in
difficile de définir amour m. pouvoir en c'est dans
 the soul, it is a passion of reigning; in the mind, it is a sympathy;
âme f. à régner esprit m. sympathie f.
 and in the body—it is nothing but | a secret desire of enjoying
corps m. ce n'est que caché envie f. de jouir de
 what one loves.
on aimer.

(a) See Gram. Pag. 371.

There are divers sorts of curiosity, one of interest, which incites
il y a divers sorte f. curiosité f. intérêt m. porter
 us to desire to learn what can be useful to us : and the other of
à désirer de apprendre pouvoir utile à autre
 pride, which proceeds from the desire of knowing what others
orgueil m. venir de désir m. savoir
 are ignorant of. [ignorer.]

The love of glory, the fear of shame, the design of making
amour m. gloire f. crainte f. honte f. dessein m. faire
 one's fortune, the desire of making our life comfortable and
son fortune f. désir m. rendre vie f. doux
 pleasant, and that of humbling others, are often the causes of
agréable abaisser souvent cause f.
 that valour | so much | celebrated among men.
valeur f. si célèbre parmi

C H A P. XII.

Upon PARTICIPLES.

See their construction in the Gram. Pag. 302, and following.

A diligent boy is always learning, not only whilst the master
diligent écolier m. toujours apprendre non seulement pendant que maître
 is teaching, but also while the other boys are playing.
enseigner encore jouer.

She can't help drinking strong liquors.

sauroit s'empêcher de boire fort liqueur f.

The learning of languages is very hard.

étude f. langue f. bien difficile.

Masters learn by teaching, as well as scholars by studying.

maître m. apprendre enseigner écolier m. étudier.

She does wrong to go a visiting her friends instead of staying

faire mal de aller visiter ami m. au lieu de (b) rester

at home, when her husband is gone abroad.

au logis quand mari m. sortir.

He met them * walking a great pace.

*rencontrer marcher à grands pas. * Turn, who were walking.*

Women are changeable.—He is busy.—She is busy.

femme changeant (c) occupé.

Alexander being near his death, asked his friends, standing

Alexandre se trouver près de (a) demander ami je tenir
 about him, whether they thought they could find a King like him.
autour de si croire pouvoir trouver Roi m. comme

You have chosen a very changeable colour.

choisir bien changeant (c) couleur f.

(a) death, must be made in French by its verb (to die) *mourir*.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 348.

(c) Here *changeant* is an adjective.

Chap. XII.

Upon Participles.

91

His aunt is more beloved than his mother.

tante f. aimé

What names did he call you ?

quelles sottes f.

You want to know what names he has called me.

vouloir savoir sottes f. dire

Bad news are always spread more quickly than good ones.

mauvais nouvelle f. toujours se répandre promptement.

They have killed one another. [*se tuer.*]

She has made away with herself. [*se défaire*]

The letter which I have received does not mention it.

lettre f. recevoir faire mention de

That which I read this morning to you confirms it.

lire matin m. confirmer le.

None of the letters I have received say one word of it. [*moi*]

I have not seen the books you have bought.

voir livre m. acheter.

The men I have visited in the prison are in good health, but

visiter prison f. en bon santé f.

those I've seen hang'd, were half dead, and very repenting.

pendre à demi-mort repentant.

What a loss he has had in losing his brother !

perte f. faire perdre frère m.

The grief that his death has caused me. (a)

douleur f. mort f. causer.

The trouble this business has given me. (a)

peine f. affaire f.

The laws which the ladies of his court had imposed on

loi f. dame f. cour f. s'imposer.

themselves, &c.

She has made herself mistress of it.

se rendre maîtresse f. en

That nation has made itself mistress of the sea.

nation f. se rendre maîtresse f. mer f.

The figures which you have learnt to draw.

figure f. apprendre à dessiner.

I have rendered you all the services I could.

rendre service m. pouvoir.

What services have you done me ? [*-endre.*]

How many men commit the same faults again, which they

combien or que retomber dans faute f.

had resolved to avoid !

résoudre de éviter.

(a) The subject may come after the verb in these two instances.

She found herself in danger of yielding, but calling her virtue
se trouver en danger succomber rappeler vertu f.
 to mind, she upbraided herself with her weaknels.

(a) *se reprocher* (a) *foiblesse f.*
 Her husband has left her, and is gone away. Yes, he has
mari m. laisser s'en aller oui
 abandoned us, his three daughters and me.
abandonner fille f.

Has Glycerion found her friends? She has not found them.
trouver parent m.

The play I have seen acted, did not take.
pièce f. voir représenter être goûté.

She has given herself the trouble to go there.
se donner peine f. aller y.

The men they have obliged to work are gone.
obliger travailler partir.

I have lost the letter which he has wrote to me: but I have
perdre lettre f. écrire
 shewed it to your mother, who is very sorry for it.
montrer mère m. fâché en

The faults your brothers have done are irrep. rable.
faute f. frère faire irréparable.

I have not seen the alterations which she has caused to be made.
voir changement m. que faire faire.

Her sisters are busy in drawing.
sœur f. occupé à dessiner.

My wife has got her picture drawn.
femme f. se faire tirer.

They have made themselves master of the citadel.
se rendre maître m. citadelle f.

This misfortune has almost ruined them, but it has made
malheur m. presque ruiner rendre
 them wise. [*sage.*]

'Tis a new sort of powder which I have learnt to make.
c'est (b) sorte f. poudre f. apprendre faire.

'Tis a consequence which I have always thought they would
c'est conséquence f. toujours croire
 infer.—She is turned a Nun.
tirer se faire Religieuse.

They have surrendered. The garrison has surrendered.
se rendre garrison f.

They have surrendered themselves prisoners. [*prisonnier.*]

My sisters went to bed last night very much out of order
sœur f. aller se coucher hier au soir fort indisposé

(a) to mind, is not expressed in French, and with also.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 377.

but they have found themselves quite well again | when they
se trouver *tout à fait bien*
 waked. [*à leur réveil.*]

All those women have been accused of having robbed: they
femme f. *accusé de* *volé on*
 have been tried; and they have been condemned to die, except
faire le procès à *condamné à mourir, excepté*
 one that has been found not guilty.

se trouver innocent.
 Have you not a mind to practise the virtues which you have
avoir envie de pratiquer vertu f.
 heard commended.
entendre louer.

What enemies has he not brought upon himself?

ennemi se faire.
 Why did you deviate from the road which you had begun to
s'écarter de route f. commencer à
 follow? [*suivre.*]

Letters and writing have been invented to draw speech, and
lettre f. écriture f. inventer peindre parole f.
 to speak to the eyes. [*oeil m.*]

We ought to spend no day without giving some time to the
devoir passer jour m. sans temps
 science which we have proposed to study.
science f. se proposer de étudier.

The people whom you thought alive.
personne f. croire (a) être en vie.

The punishment which has been inflicted upon him, is not
peine f. on faire souffrir
 great enough for the wicked action which he would commit.
assez méchant action f. vouloir (a) commettre.

She has put out her eyes. [*se crever les yeux.*]

She has been sure not to speak within the house, but when
se bien garder dans maison f. quand
 she has been without, she began to cry out from the middle of
sortir se mettre à (a) crier milieu
 the street to the people that are within.

rue f. gens dedans.
 Perfidious wretch, who could be bound neither by the faith
perfide (b) pouvoir retenu ni foi f.
 which he has given her, nor the oaths he has made, nor the
donner ni serment m. ni
 compassion of seeing near her time the poor unfortunate girl he
compassion f. voir près de termem. pauvre malheureux f. (b)
 has ruined. [*déshonorer.*]

(a) This verb must be made by the compound of the present.

(b) This substantive is not expressed, and the adjective is used substantively.

I have

I have received the letters which you have wrote to me about
recevoir lettre f. écrire à au sujet
 the affair which I had proposed to you : and after reading them
de affaire f. proposer à après (a)
 attentively, I have found that if I had undertook it, I should
avec attention reconnoître entreprendre
 have met with obstacles that I had not foreseen.

*trouver * obstacle m. prévoir. * with is to be left out.*
 The Romans | enlarged their country | by the defeat of their
Romain m. s'agrandir (b) par défaite f.
 neighbours. [*voisin m.*]

Men have built cities for their safety.

se bâtir ville f. sûreté f.
 The Amazons have made themselves famous by their courage
Amazônes f. se rendre célèbre par courage
 in war. [*dans la guerre.*]

Lucretia | made away with herself | not being able to outlive
Lucrèce se donner la mort (b) pouvoir survivre à
 the affront which she had received from Tarquin. [*affront m.*]

The remembrance of the pains which we have suffered, and
souvenir m. peine f. on souffrir
 the dangers | we have run through | is pleasant, because 'tis a
danger m. on courir agréable parce que c'est
 blessing to be delivered from them.
bien m. que de délivré en.

The Cardinal represented the vast pains he had taken, and
Cardinal m. représenter infini peine f. prendre
 the important services he had done to the State, which had only
important service m. rendre Etat m. ne and que
 created him enemies. [*produire ennemi.*]

C H A P. XIII.

Upon IMPERSONAL VERBS.

See the impersonal *il faut*, Gram. Pag. 311.

Men must love virtue to be happy.

Il faut: aimer vertu f. heureux.

One must be mad to think that men can be happy without
folu croire on pouvoir sans (c)
 loving virtue. [*aimer.*]

(a) Turn, having read. See Gram. Pag. 303.

(b) This verb must be made by the compound of the present tense.

(c) *sans*, governs the infinitive, Gram. Pag. 348.

You

You must do what I bid you.

faire dire.

He must have a horse. She must see it.

cheval m. voir.

To make war, money must be had.

faire guerre f. argent m.

Men should learn first the duties belonging to human nature.

il faudroit apprendre d'abord devoir m. appartenir humain nature f.

You don't learn as you should. [*il faut.*]

A woman must have a great deal of circumspection not to

grand fond m. retenue f.

speak of herself.

Scipio Nasica | must needs | have been an exceeding honest

Scipion il falloit extrêmement bonnête

man, since the Oracle answered that the mother of the Gods

puisque Oracle répondre mère Dieu

would lodge | at his house. |

vouloir loger chez lui.

One must not hope that | men can be cured (*Turn*, one can cure

il faut espérer pouvoir guérir

men) of the ill habit they have of speaking always of themselves,

mauvais habitude f. parler toujours

their adventures, and wealth, than which nothing is more tedious.

aventures f. richesses f.

(*Turn*, yet there is nothing more tedious than such recitals.) One

cependant il y a rien (a) ennuyeux ce récit m. il

should impose a law upon one's self, never to speak of one's self,

faudroit se faire loi f. parler soi-même

neither one way nor other. (*Turn*, neither in good nor in bad.)

ni en bien ni en mal.

We must not fillily believe those that flatter us : neither must

ni aisément croire flatter ni

we reject rudely the compliments that are paid us, when we

rejeter rudement compliment m. faire quand

think we deserve them. That false modesty is hardly less

croire mériter faux modestie f. guères (a)

shocking than a foolish vanity. Much art and nicety are requi-

rebutant sot vanité f. art m. délicatesse f. il faut

sie to reason praises well. But there is also a way of receiving

assaisonner louange f. aussi manière f.

them, when they are lawful, which don't hurt modesty. Praises

légitime blesser modestie f.

are like a sort of tribute that is paid to true merit. We must

comme sorte f. tribut m. rendre vrai mérite m.

neither reject them through affectation, nor hanker after them

ni rejeter par affectation ni rechercher

too eagerly. [*avec trop d'empressement.*]

(a) See the 5th parag. Gram. Pag. 314.

See

See the impersonal *il fait*, Gram. Pag. 310.

How is the weather? [*temps m.*] Turn, What weather is it?

It is cold, yet it is not so cold as it was yesterday.

faire faire froid faire hier.

There is a mist abroad, or 'tis foggy weather.

brouillard m. brouillard.

The sun don't shine. I think that it is not warm abroad.

soleil m. croire chaud dehors.

It was very cold last year: it will freeze before it is long.

froid passé année f. geler avant que (a) long-temps.

I hope it won't be so cold | next week | as it is now,

espérer si froid la semaine qui vient qu'il fait à présent.

It will rain to-day. It snowed yesterday. It hailed this

pleuvoir aujourd'hui. neiger hier. grêler

morning. [*matin.*]

It is good living in France.

bon vivre en France.

It is better living in Holland. [*Hollande.*]

meilleur

See the impersonal *il y a*, Gram. Pag. 309.

There is a man below asks for you. (Turn, who asks you.)

là bas demander.

Some people fancy that they can learn a language without

il y a gens s'imaginer pouvoir apprendre langue f. sans (d)
studying. [*étudier.*]

Is there any difference between them two? There is a great one.

différence f. entre en

I have been in England these twenty years. (Turn, I am.)

en Angleterre il y a an

Some people are like ballads, that are sung only for a while.

ressembler vaudeville m. chanter ne and que (b).

Is it long since he came back again? (c)

long-temps que revenir.

How long have you lived here? Is it long since? (Turn you live.)

combien y a-t-il demeurer ici. long-temps.

How long is it since you left your country?

quitter pays m.

I went out of France fifteen years ago.

sortir France an

She has been dead these six years. [*mourir.*]

(a) This conjunction governs the subjunctive. Gram. Pag. 348.

(b) *a while* is *un certain temps*, and *for* is not expressed.

(c) This is most times expressed thus, *He has been back again this long while.*

(d) *Sans* governs the infinitive.

I have been learning English for these ten years.

apprendre Anglois.

I have learnt English ten years ago.

How far is Edinburgh from London ?

Edimbourg Londres.

Windfor is twenty miles distant from London.

Windfor mille Londres.

The ship sunk, and there was | a matter of | four thousand

vaisseau m. couler à fond environ

men drowned. [*noyé.*]

Faults become some people well ; and others are disagreeable

défaut m. seoir gens m. désagréable

with their good qualities.

avec qualité f.

There is nobody but may reap great helps and advantages

pouvoir retirer secours m. avantage m.

from sciences : but there are likewise few people but suffer a great

science f. aussi peu personne recevoir

prejudice from the knowledge which they have got by sciences,

préjudice m. connoissance f. acquérir

if they don't use it as if it was natural to them, and their own.

se servir comme naturel propre.

There is a man in the street who says that there was yesterday

dans rue f. dire y avoir hier

a great quarrel in the square, where there were three men kill'd ;

querelle f. place f. où tué

and he swears that if he had been there, there would have been

jurer

a great many | more, because he has heard that two friends of

bien davantage, parce que apprendre ami m.

his were wounded. They also say that several merchants have

blessé on aussi plusieurs marchand

been cruelly beat there ; and that | out of | ten soldiers that are

cruellement battu de soldat m.

in prison, four will be hanged, and six condemned to the Gallies.

en prison pendu condamné Galère f.

See the Impersonal, c'est, il est, Gram. Pag. 306, &c.

It is barbarous, or, 'tis a barbarous thing, to insult the

barbare chose f. insulter (a)

misfortunate. [*malheureux.*]

This is the end he aims at.

but m. tendre.

(a) See the construction of *insulter*, Gram. Pag. 300.

It is hard, *or 'tis a hard thing to have to do with ungrateful*
dur chose f. à faire à ingrat (a)
 people.—Pride is a monstrous thing.

orgueil m. monstrueux.

'Tis a monstrous thing to be proud. [*orgueilleux.*]

'Tis a great folly to pretend to be | the only | wise.

folie f. vouloir tout seul sage.

'Tis the truth offends him. (The relative cannot be understood in French.)

vérité f. offenser le

'Tis madness to forget one's self.

folie f. se méconnoître.

What is the matter in the street? 'Tis people that are carried
il y a dans rue f. gens l'on mener
 to the justice's. [*chez le Commissaire.*]

He who, they who, they that, &c. *are likewise made by c'est.*
See Gram. Pag. 260.

He is not free who is a slave to his passions.

libre esclave passion f.

They are happy who think themselves so.

heureux croire

They overload nature who eat without being hungry ;
or 'Tis overloading nature to eat without being hungry.

surcharger nature f. manger sans avoir faim.

Drunkenness is a frightful passion.

Ivrognerie f. affreux passion f.

Desires will always be torments.

désir m. toujours tourment m.

'Tis here I wait for him.—'Twas there she died.

ici attendre là mourir

'Tis the Philosophers say so.—'Tis easy to say.

Philosophe dire aisé

It is reasonable to serve one's country.

raisonnable servir patrie f.

These are things we must not think of.

chose f. penser.

They are guilty who don't protect innocence.

coupable protéger innocence f.

They are jilts.—That is what I was saying.

coquette f. dire.

'Tis he says so —'Tis not what I thought.

I read Horace and Virgil, because they are the best Latin

lire Virgile parce que

Poets.—'Tis fine to look at.

Poète beau à regarder.

(a) *ingrat*, is used substantively.

He

He knows not Courtiers who relies on their promises.

connoître *Courtisan m.* *compter sur* *promesse f.*

It is time to rise. — 'Tis not too soon to go.

temps de se lever *trop tôt pour partir.*

It is ten o'clock. I thought it was later.

dix heures *croire* *tard.*

Friday is the King's birth-day.

Vendredi *naissance jour.*

He is one of the best friends I have. [*ami m.*]

She is a woman of honour. They are Counsellors.

honneur m. *Avocat m.*

'Twas my man committed the blunder.

valet m. *faire* *étourderie f.*

'Tis you have told it. 'Twas we bid him do it.

dire *dire* *faire.*

'Tis they have won | a great deal. |

gagner *beaucoup.*

'Twas they were playing at cards in the corner.

jouer aux cartes dans *coin m.*

Was it the Grenadiers begun the attack ?

Grenadier commencer *attaque f.*

No, 'twas the Dragons, or, The Dragoons did.

ce furent

It is with a School as with a State ; it cannot subsist without

école f *Etat m.* *sauroit subsister sans*

penal laws. [*pénal loi f.*]

See the other Impersonals. Gram. Pag. 187, 188.

It appears that he is not guilty.

paraître *coupable.*

It follows from thence, that a man cannot be happy, who is

s'ensuivre de *là* *heureux*

not virtuous. [*vertueux.*]

It becomes not a wise man to follow the multitude.

convenir *sage* *suivre* *multitude f.*

There came a fellow who pretended to have been sent by her,

venir *drôle m.* *prétendre* *envoyer*

but he was an impostor. [*fourbe m.*]

If some accident happened notwithstanding, we are not

accident m. *arriver* *malgré cela*

answerable for it. [*responsable.*]

She says that she expects company. Therefore somebody

attendre compagnie f. *c'est pourquoi*

will come by and by. [*venir tantôt.*]

A woman came this morning who would not tell her name.

matin m. *vouloir* *nom m.*

Some good friends are to be found, but they are scarce.

bon ami m. se trouver rare.

Strange things happen in this world.

étrange chose f. arriver dans monde m.

There arose suddenly a terrible tempest.

s'élever tout-à-coup terrible tempête f.

I expect two or three friends, but none comes.

attendre ou ami m. mais aucun ne en venir.

CHAP. XIV.

Upon the Negative Particles and Adverbs.

See their construction, Gram. Pag. 313, and following.

I never drink wine, not that I don't love it, but because it

jamais boire vin m. aimer mais parce que

| is good for | nothing in England.

valoir rien en Angleterre.

I by no means believe what he says.

nullement croire ce que dit e.

She always comes unseasonably.

toujours venir mal à propos.

Nobody does what you do.—Nothing can relieve her.

faire rien pouvoir soulager la

He has not received an answer yet, or, as yet.

recevoir de réponse f. encore

I have not any design to wrong him.

nul dessein m. faire tort 3d ft.

She has done wrong. She says not one word.

faire mal dire mot m.

None knows the sufferings of lovers unless he has loved.

nul connoître souffrance f. amant () aimer.*

I have always loved her very much.

ne jamais si fort.

Is there any thing more wonderful than the virtue of the

rien de admirable vertu f.

loadstone? [*aimant m.*]

To love | but little | in courting | is a sure means to be loved.

guères en amour assuré moyen m.

I have seen nobody of your sentiment. [*sentiment m.*]

I will never forgive him, if he don't grant me that favour.

jamais pardonner 3d ft. accorder grâce f.

Did ever any body do what you do?

jamais personne faire.

Did he ever mention | any thing | of it?

dire rien en.

(*) *unless* is *si* and *ne* with the indicative, or *que* and *ne* with the subjunctive mood.

We have done nothing that ought | to | make you an-
gry. [*fâcher.*]

She is exceeding rich. — I am not | a little puzzled.
extrêmement riche *peu embarrassé.*

I am going there, lest he should | come.

s'en aller y de peur que venir.

I shall take this, unless you chuse it.

prendre à moins que choisir.

I fear that she will scold.

craindre gronder.

I tell thee that if henceforth I perceive that thou attemptest to

dire si dorénavant s'appercevoir entreprendre

play any trick to hinder me from marrying my son, I will send

faire quelque fourberie empêcher (a) marier envoyer

thee directly to the mill for all thy life.

sur le champ moulin m. pour vie f.

We all fear that he will reduce us to that extremity.

craindre réduire extrémité f.

She was afraid he would not have married her.

avoir peur épouser.

She is indifferent to me. I neither love nor hate her.

indifférent aimer haïr.

He is neither a drinker nor a smoker. *buveur m. fumeur m.*

They behave very prudently.

se conduire prudemment.

She can neither read nor write.

savoir ni lire ni écrire.

You are quite another than I have known you.

tout autre connoître.

She has neither relations nor friends.

parent m. ami m.

He don't deny that he asked her in marriage.

nier demander en mariage.

She has more sense than her mother had.

sens m. mère f.

He writes better than he speaks.

écrire parler.

I apprehend, or fear, that some misfortune has befallen him.

appréhender malheur m. arriver 3d ft.

He dares not do it, for fear he should be scolded at.

oser de crainte de or que gronder.

In that uncertainty he knows not what he ought to do.

dans incertitude f. savoir devoir

I will never forgive him, unless he promises to see her.

pardonner si and ne promettre voir.

(a) This verb may be made both ways, viz. by the infinitive and subjunctive, that is, *m'empêcher de marier*, &c. or *empêcher que je ne marie*, &c.

He will never do it, before, or unless, he is sure you will get
faire que sur obtenir
 good conditions for him. [condition f.]

She is so ill that she can take nothing, but she throws it up
mal sauroit prendre que rendre
 again presently. [sur le champ.]

He was afraid lest she should have overheard him.
craindre entendre.

She won't hear any more of her sweetheart.

vouloir entendre parler galant m.

I won't take a purge, before the winter is quite over.

prendre médecine que hiver m. tout-à fait passé.

He takes care that she don't go abroad, and sees nobody.

prendre garde sortir voir

Why don't he tell her his reasons?

pourquoi or que dire raison f.

He knows not where to meet her. 'Tis what I did not know.

savoir où rencontrer savoir.

I will not teach him French any more, if he don't pay me

vouloir enseigner François m. plus que payer

what he owes me. [devoir.]

I ask nothing but what is just. I cannot pay others if I am

demander juste. saurois payer si

not paid what is due to me.

payer devoir.

Adversity neither troubles nor casts them down; prosperity

adversité f. troubler abattre prospérité f.

neither makes them proud, nor swells them up.

enorgueillir enfler.

CHAP. XV.

Upon the CONJUNCTIONS.

See them, Gram. Pag. 347, and following.

When I punish you for your faults, you think I hate you :
- punir de faute f. croire haïr
 whereas 'tis | only | because I love you, I take that trouble.

ne and que aimer prendre peine f.

Whilst you are young, accustom yourselves to virtue.

jeune s'accoutumer vertu f.

Your brother came to see me yesterday as soon as you was
frère venir voir hier
 gone.—I am sleepy after eating.

partir endormi manger.

I will see her before she dies. [mourir.]

Provided that he does his duty. [devoir m.]

Although

Although I have no money, I cannot resolve to borrow any
argent m. se résoudre emprunter en
of my friends.—Obey, or else you shall be whipt.

ami m. obéir avoir le sonet
If he comes, be so good as to tell him that I have waited for
avoir la bonté dire attendre (a)
him 'till now. [*jusqu' à présent,*]

If men were wise, and would seriously think of the sovereign
sage vouloir sérieusement penser souverain
good.—Avoid gaming, for fear of giving yourself to it.
bien m. éviter jeu m. s'adonner.

'Tho' | I used my utmost endeavours, | and neglected nothing
faire tout son possible négliger
to please him, yet he was constantly scolding at me.

plaire néanmoins sans cesse quereller 4th ft.

That Andrian, whether she is Pamphilus's wife, or whether
Andrienne Pamphile femme f.
she is but his mistress, | is with child. |
maîtresse f. se trouver grosse.

People forgive as long as they love.

on pardonner aimer.

She pleases every body, both men and women.

plaire tout le monde.

Either through taste or reason, or caprice, she has married him.

par goût raison caprice épouser le

Wars are not so bloody since gun-powder is used.

guerre f. sanglant poudre à canon se servir de.

He went away without my seeing him.

partir voir.

I have nothing more to say to you, except to obey. [*obéir.*]

Unless a book is instructive, or entertaining, I don't care to
livre m. instructif divertissant se foucier

read it.

As I knew the thing, and nobody suspected it, &c.

savoir se douter.

He was | hardly | come, but she scolded at him.

à peine arriver que quereller.

He has neither friends nor enemies, neither vice nor virtue.

ami m. ennemi m. vice m. vertu f.

Whether she is writing or reading, she will have her parrot
écrire lire perroquet m.

with her.

Because he came, and I was not at home, he would not stay:

venir au logis vouloir attendre.

Though he asked me, I would not tell him.

Would to God the affair might succeed. [*affaire réussir.*]

(a) for, is not expressed here in French.

Since

Since you have forbid * him, he does it no more. [**défendre.*]

If he should call at my house, and I was not at home, my
passer chez moi
 people would tell him where I am.

gens dire où
 Whether he wins or loses, he is always the same:

gagner perdre toujours même.
 He will not do it, since that is forbid him.

faire défendu,
 I will not go thither, unless you go along with me.

vouloir aller venir avec

You must not play before you | can say | your lesson. Why
jouer savoir leçon f.
 don't you learn it then, instead of losing your time ?

apprendre perdre temps m.
 He is so far from being forward, that he knows nothing at all.

avancé savoir rien du tout.
 Far from following his advice, she does not mind what he says.

suivre avis m. prendre garde
 I will rather consent to lose all, than to give up my right.

plutôt consentir perdre renoncer à droit.

Let us suppose that the case is so, I run no risk to write to
supposer cas ainsi courir aucun risque
 him | about it. | [*touchant cette affaire.*]

I would marry you, tho' I were a King.

épouser Roi m.

Tho' you were a King, I would not marry you:

Tell me if you come to-morrow or no, that I mayn't
dire venir demain

wait for you. [*attendre.*]

Would to God I was under his tuition still, and my father
sous conduite f. encore
 had never removed me from his school !

retirer école f.
 It avails nothing to a girl to be young, without being hand-
servir rien fille f. jeune sans.
 some, nor to be handsome without being young.

After you have done your exercise, you must read it over two
faire thème m. relire
 or three times, to correct the faults you may have done in it.

fois corriger faute f. pouvoir y
 You will learn well, so you take pains. That I tell you | to
apprendre prendre peine f.

the end | you may take courage and apply yourself to study. But
afin que prendre courage s'appliquer étude f.
 remember what I have told you several times; that you will
se souvenir de ce que plusieurs fois

never

never be able to speak or write French, unless you | are master |
jamais pouvoir (a) *écrire François* *posséder*
 of your rules. [règle.]

I will take so much pains that I hope I shall speak it before it is
prendre tant (b) *peine f.* *espérer* *le*
 long, tho' I am convinced that the French tongue is very difficult.
long-temps *convaincu* *difficile.*

You will not find it so hard if you learn well your principles.
trouver *difficile* *apprendre* *principe m.*

Why does the loadstone attract iron? And how comes it
aimant m. *attirer* *fer m.*
 to pass that liquors ascend and descend in Barometers and
liquor f. *hausser* *baïsser dans Baromètre m.*

Thermometers. [*Thermomètre m.*]

The narrowness of the mind, ignorance, and presumption,
petitesse f. *esprit m.* *ignorance f.* *présomption f.*
 make stubbornness; because obstinate people will believe nothing
faire opiniâtré f. *opiniâtre* *vouloir croire* *rien*
 but what they apprehend, and they apprehend but very few things.

As soon as the great Cham of Tartary has dined, an Herald
concevoir *que* *peu* (b) *chose.*
Cham *Tartarie* *diner* *Héraut*
 cries out that all the other Princes of the earth may go and | eat
crier *Prince* *terre f.* *pouvoir aller*
 their dinner. [*diner.*]

C H A P. XVI.

Upon the P R E P O S I T I O N S.

See Gram. Pag. 321, and following.

Where are you going? I am going to Court. And I to the
où *aller* *Cour f.*
 city. I shall go to-night to the play-house.
ville f. *ce soir* *Comédie f.*

I went to bed | last night | at eleven o'clock, and rose this
se coucher hier au soir *heure* *se lever*
 morning at six. [*matin.*]

I set out from London at three o'clock.

partir *Londres.*

I rather chuse to live in the country than in town, especially
aimer mieux demeurer à la campagne f. *à la ville f.* *surtout*
 at London. Therefore I intend to go to-morrow into the
à Londres *c'est pourquoi avoir dessein aller demain* *à*
 country, and will send my son to France, and then to the
campagne f. *envoyer* *filz en France* *ensuite*
 West-Indies. [*Indes Occidentales.*]

(a) or, is ne.

P

(b) See Gram. Pag. 217.

You

You shall sing in your turn, and not before.

chanter à tour m.

That is not after my mind.

à fantaisie.

She does everything of, or, after, her own head. [*tête f.*]

Do you answer in this manner?

répondre de manière f.

He goes from rank to * rank. [*rang m.*] * *en.*

I live in St. Paul's-street, near a Bookseller's, over-against a

demeurer St. Paul rue f. Libraire m.

Grocer, at the sign of the King's-head.

épicer m. enseigne f. Roi m. tête f.

The best way to go to your house, is to pass through the

chemin m. aller

passer

Tavern, since you live behind it.

taverne f. demeurer.

A poor ploughman who works from morning till night, when

faux labourer m. travailler matin m. à soir m.

he is well paid for his labour, lives as content as a King.

payé de travail m. vivre content Roi m.

I design to travel first over all England and Scotland. Then

avoir dessein voyager d'abord Angleterre Ecosse

to Holland, from Holland to France, from France to Italy, from

Hollande (b) France Italie

Italy to Spain, from Spain to Portugal, where I shall embark on

Espagne Portugal où s'embarquer

board a ship to return to England.

vaisseau m. revenir.

My brothers are not at home, they are gone a hunting with

frère m. au logis chasse f.

my cousin; but let's go to my uncle's. He is not at home

cousin m. chez oncle

neither. He is at his friend's house.

non plus chez ami m.

They reckon seventy miles from Dover to London.

compter mille Douvres

We walked from Canterbury to Rochester.

marcher Cantorbéri

They go from street to street. [*rue f.*]

Our country-house is twelve miles off from this place.

maison de campagne f. mille

I shall arrive before him. Walk before me, and don't stay

arriver

(a)

rester

behind.

He drinks after the | German way. |

boire à Allemande.

(a) See Gram. Pag. 375.

(b) See the 2d observation, Gram. Pag. 59.

Ninus enlarged his Empire as far as the borders of Lybia.

étendre Empire m. *frontière* f. Lybie f.

I went to your house yesterday, and found nobody.

aller *bien* *trouver*

I was gone to your cousin's. I come from her mother's.

cousin m. *mère* f.

He goes to Edinburgh in six weeks.

Edimbourg dans *semaine*.

He will come within * three days. [* *dans* or *sous*.]

He lives about the Hay-market. I shall wait on you as far

demeurer *foin* marché m. *accompagner*

as the Park. [*Parc* m.]

It is in my closet or in the parlour.

cabinet m. *salle* f.

He is happy both in war and peace.

heureux *guerre* f. *paix* f.

He has Ministers in France, and in the Low-countries.

Ministre m. *France* *bas* pays.

There is no less eloquence in the tone of the voice, the eyes,

éloquence f. *ton* m. *voix* f. *œil* m.

and the countenance, than in the choice of words.

air m. *choix* m. *mot* m.

See where the tinder-box is.

fusil boîte f.

Did you ever see a paper-mill (or have you seen, &c.)

papier moulin m.

I have bought an ivory coffee-mill.

acheter *ivoire* café moulin m.

He did it without mine or his master's knowledge,

à l'insçu m. *maître*.

His library is even with the yard.

bibliothèque f. *au niveau* *cour* f.

They fought with their swords.

se battre *épée* f.

I have eat nothing all the day.

manger *jour* m.

My brother is gone to the East-Indies, and he won't be back

Oriental Indes f. *revenir*

again these ten years. *an*.]

Drunkards go from ale-house to ale-house.

ivrogne m. *aller* *cabaret* m. *en*

His seat is magnificent, was you ever there? The walls are

château m. *magnifique* *y* *mur* m.

built of lime and sand. The stair-case is painted in oil. All

chaux m. *sable* m. *escalier* m. *peint* *huile*

the furniture is worked with the needle ; nothing finer can be
meuble m. travaillé à aiguille f.
 seen.

I should be mighty glad to go to that seat. How far is it ? Is
ravi château m.
 it a good way off ? 'Tis twenty leagues off.
loin d'ici lieue f.

You are mistaken. It is about nine or ten leagues.
se tromper.

Good education learns to behave well to every body.

éducation f. apprendre se comporter

The Heroes in time of yore sacrificed themselves for their
Héros m. temps m. passé se sacrifier
 country and their mistresses : now a-days nothing is done but for
pays m. maîtresse f. aujourd'hui
 fortune and pleasure.
fortune f. plaisir m.

He has drank up the cup | even to | the dregs.

boire calice m. jusqu'à lie f.

A woman can please without beauty and sense, but she can
pouvoir plaire beauté f. raison f.
 hardly do it without wit and agreeableness.

(a) *esprit m. agrément m.*

The law of Mahomet allows every thing | but | wine.

loi f. permettre excepté vin m.

The most uneasy situation is to be between fear and hope.

inquiétant situation f. crainte f. espérance f.

Do you know that Piazza which is near the market-place, as

connoître Portique m. marché m.

you go down ? Yes. Go straight along through that place, as

descendre oui tout droit place m.

you go up, and when you are there, you will find a small descent

monter trouver petit descente f.

on your left. After that there is a little Chapel, and hard by

gauche petit Chapelle f.

that a narrow lane. But stay : I'll direct you a shorter way.

petit ruelle f. attendre (b) indiquer court chemin m.

You know Cratinus's house, don't ye : When you are past that,

maison f. (c) passer

turn to the left down the same street, and when you are at the

tourner gauche même rue f.

Temple of Diana, take to the right before you come to the gate

Temple m. Diane prendre droite venir porte f.

of the city. Hard by the horse's pond there's a Baker's, and right

ville f. abreuvoir m. Boulanger m. tout

(a) Turn, it is very difficult for her to do it. (b) Turn, I am going to
 direct you. (c) See Gram. Pag. 138.

over-

over-against that Baker you'll see a Joiner's shop. 'Tis there he is.
vis-à-vis voir Menuisier boutique f.

We fancy that the Antipodes are under us. They must think
s'imaginer Antipode f. ils devoir penser
 that we are under them. But all are upon the earth; as no part
terre f. partie f.
 of a surface can be upon the other. [*superficie f.*]

Mount-Cassel is a pleasant city on a hill in French Flanders,
agréable ville f. montagne f. François Flandre f.
 from which, in clear weather, one may | have a prospect of | 30
clair-tems m. (a) pouvoir découvrir
 towns and 400 villages. [*ville.*]

Nouns of the Instrument and Manner, are often rendered by de or de.

He was killed with the first thrust, and his brother was shot
tué coup d'épée m. frère tué
 with a pistol. [*coup de pistolet m.*]
 She died of old age. [*vieillesse f.*]

He has hanged himself out of (or through) despair.
se pendre désespoir.

More Exercises upon the Prepositions and Nouns of Number.

See Gram. Pag. 267, and following.

The first man was Adam, and the first woman Eve.

Two famous Astronomers have given out two eclipses, and
fameux Astronome m. annoncer éclipse f.
 two experienced Politicians have foretold two great events.
habile Politique m. prédire événement m.

The Duke of A. was one of the two Plenipotentiaries,
Duc m. Plénipotentiaire m.

I shall pay him the tenth of next month.
payer prochain mois m.

Of the four Phenomenons which were to be seen, I have seen
Phénomène m. paraître
 the two last only.

The first dozen commonly costs more than the second.
douzaine f. ordinairement coûter.

I have got a dozen, and you thirty.

Lewis the fourteenth was a great man, but much inferior to
Louis inférieur

Henry the fourth, and Francis the first of France.

Henri François

Francis the second, succeeded Henry the second. [*succéder à*]

(a) Turn, when the weather is clear.

'Tis

'Tis the fifth branch of the third race of Kings which is
branche f. race f.
 upon the throne. [*trône m.*]

We see here a list of the ships which compose the Royal fleet
on voir liste f. vaisseau m. composer Royal flotte f.
 of Great Britain, with the places where they were the 12th
Grand Bretagne f. endroit m.
 of February 1741, to wit, in England, 94 men of war, 7 whereof
Fevrier savoir Angleterre vaisseau de guerre
 of the first rate, 13 of the second, 22 of the third, 26 of the
rang m.
 fourth, 15 of the fifth, and 11 of the sixth. There are besides

2 Fire-ships, 6 Bomb-vessels, 10 Provision-ships, 13 Sloops, 4
brûlot m. Galiole à bombes f. provision outre cela chaloupe f.
 Yachts, [*Yacht m.*] and 5 small ones.

In Ireland, 4 ships, 2 of the fourth, and two of the sixth rate,
Irlande rang
 with a Yacht. At Leith in Scotland, one of the fifth rate.

At Cape Finister, Lisbon, Oporto and in Africa, 5 ships, one
Cap-Finistère m. Lisbonne m. Afrique f.
 of the third rate, one of the fourth, and three of the sixth,
 with two sloops.

In the Mediterranean, and with admiral Haddock, 15 ships,
Méditerranée f. amiral m.
 3 of the third, 9 of the fourth, and three of the sixth, with 4
 fire-ships.

At the West-Indies, 56 ships, to wit, at Jamaica, and with
Indes Occidentales f. savoir Jamaïque f.
 Admiral Vernon, 19 ships, 3 of the third rate, 9 of the fourth,
 3 of the fifth, and 4 of the sixth, with five Fire ships, and one
 provision ship.

Under Admiral Ogle, 22 ships, 12 of the third, and 10 of the
 fourth rate, with 6 Fire ships and two Hospital-ships.

With Commodore Anson, 5 ships, 3 of the fourth, one of
chef d'Escadre m.
 the fifth, and one of the sixth rate, with a sloop.

At New-York, Virginia, South-Carolina, Barbadoes,
Nouvelle York f. Virginie f. Méridionale Caroline f. Barbade f.
 Bahama islands, and those under the wind, 10 ships, one of the
île f.
 fourth, 3 of the fifth, and 6 of the sixth rate, with two sloops.

Convoys

Convoys, 5 ships, 1 of the fourth, 2 of the fifth, and 2 of the sixth rate. In Holland, one Yacht.

Total 180 men of war, 17 Fire-ships, 6 Bomb-vessels, two Provision-ships, 2 Hospital-ships, 19 Sloops, 11 Yachts, together 237. [ensemble.]

Yesterday, Christmas-day, according to the old stile, the King, *fête de Noël* *vieux style m.* attended by the Duke of Cumberland, the Princesses, the Knights *accompagné* *Duc m.* *Princesse f.* *Chevalier m.* of the three Orders, the Garter, Thistle and Bath, with their *Ordre m.* *Jarretière f.* *Chardon m.* *Bain m.* (a) Collars, went to the royal Chapel, and heard the sermon preached *Collier* *se rendre* *Chapelle f.* *entendre sermon m.* *prêché* by Doctor A. Bishop of B. After Divine Service, His Majesty *Docteur* *Evêque* *Divin Service m.* *Majesté f.* and their Royal Highnesses received the Sacrament from the hands *Altesse f.* *recevoir* *Communion m.* *main f.* of the Bishop of London, Dean of the Chapel, assisted by the *Evêque m.* *Londres* *Doyen m.* *Chapelle f.* *assisté* Bishop of C. afterwards the King put upon the altar, as usual, *ensuite* *mettre* *Autel selon la coutume* the offering of a wedge of gold.

offrande f. *lingot m.* *d'or m.* Europe, in relation to the other parts of the world, lies *Europe f.* *autre partie f.* *monde f.* *être situé* northward. It is bounded on the East by Asia, and the Euxine *au nord* *borné* *Orient m.* *Asie f.* *Pont Euxin m.* or Black Sea, which communicates with the Mediterranean by *noir mer f.* *communiquer* *Méditerranée f.* the streights of Constantinople. On the South by Africa and the *détroit m.* *Constantinople* *Midi m.* *Afrique f.* Mediterranean Sea. On the West by the Atlantic Ocean, and *Occident m.* *Atlantique Océan m.* on the North by the Arctic Pole, and the great Icy Sea. Its *Septentrion m.* *Arctique Pole m.* *glacial mer f.* length taken from Cape St. Vincent, on the South-west of Spain *longueur f.* *mesuré* *Cap m.* *Vincent* *Sud ouest m.* *Espagne f.* to the river Oby, on the frontiers of Moscovy, is about 3600 *rivière Oby f.* *frontière f.* *Moscovie f.* English miles: and its breadth from Sweden to Greece is about *Angleterre mille* *largeur f.* *Suède* *Grèce.* 2200 miles.

France has Spain towards the South, from which Nature has *France f.* *Espagne f.* *Midi m.* *Nature f.*

(a) And in French *invested*, before with [*revêtu*.]

divided

divided it by the Pyrenean Mountains, which are of a surprising
séparer *Pyrénées f.* (a) *surprenant*
 height, and extend from the Mediterranean to the great Ocean,
hauteur f. *s'étendre* *Méditerranée f.* *Océan m.*
 which is a tract of 300 miles. Northwards it has the Channel,
 (b) *étendue de pays f.* *Au nord* *la Manche*
 and the Austrian Netherlands. It is Eastwards parted, from
Autrichien *Pays-Bas m.* *à l'Orient* *séparé*
 Germany by the Rhine; from the Swiss by the Swiss mountains,
Allemagne f. *Rhin m.* *Suisse m.* *montagne f.*
 and from Italy by the Alps. Westwards it has that part of the
Italie f. *Alpes f.* *au Couchant* *partie f.*
 great Ocean called the Bay of Biscay. It is now computed about
Océan m. appelé *Baie f. Biscaye* *à présent* *compter*
 900 English miles long, including the conquered countries, from
mille longueur y compris *conquis* *pays m.*
 the most southern parts of the Low countries to the Mediterranean.
septentrional partie f. *Pays - Bas m.* *Méditerranée f.*

The air of Spain is generally very good, and the soil fertile,
air m. Espagne *en général* *bon* *terroir m. fertile*
 were it but as well cultivated. In the time of the Romans, Spain
 (c) *cultivé* *temps m.* *Romain m.*

I was looked upon as | the most plentiful and fruitful country in the
passer pour *abondant* *fertile* *pays m.*
 world, and produced every thing that either ambition or necessity
monde m. *produire* *ambition f.* *nécessité f.*
 required. They sent in a few years into Italy 60000 weight of
 (d) *envoyer* *peu année* *livre pesant*
 unwrought silver, of coarse silver 40000 weight, and of gold,
non travaillé argent m. *grossier* *or m.*
 10000 weight, and besides all this a vast quantity of coin.
prodigieuse quantité d'or & d'argent monnoyé.

History tells us that the country abounded in men, horses, and
Histoire dire *pays m.* *abonder* *cheval m.*
 cattle, that it produced corn, wine, and oil in abundance, and
bétail m. *produire* *grain m.* *vin m.* *huile f.* *abondance*
 that it was stored with mines of gold and silver, brass, iron,
rempli *mine f.* *cuivre m.* *fer m.*
 lead, quicksilver, and salt; and that in general the country was
plomb m. *vif argent m.* *sel m.* *général*
 very fruitful. [fertile]

In Old Castile is Valladolid, one of the largest and finest cities
vieil Castille f. *Valladolid* *grand* *beau ville f.*
 in all Spain. In it are 130 Churches, 70 Convents, a Bishopric,
de Espagne f. *Eglise f.* *Couvent m.* *Evêché f.*
 and an University. [Université f.]

(a) This word is left out in French. (b) is, is made by makes. (c) Turn,
 if it was. (d) Turn thus, that could satisfy ambition, &c. (satisfaire.)

Seville

Seville, the Capital of Andalusia, exceeds in largeness, trade, riches and beauty, all the cities in Spain.

Capitale f. Andalouzie f. surpasser en grandeur, commerce richesses beauté ville f. de Espagne.

Antwerp, about a century and a half ago, was the most flourishing and richest trading city in the whole world. It was plundered for three days in 1576 by the soldiers of the Duke of Alba.

The Dutch furnished for the siege of Lisle an artillery 12 miles long, drawn by 36,000 horses, and escorted by 18,000 men.

Stockholm is built on six small islands, which are joined together by wooden bridges. There are in this city many stately Palaces which are covered with copper.

Stockholm m. bâti île f. se joindre bois pont m. plusieurs superbe Palais m. couvert de cuivre.

Venice is built on 72 islands in the midst of the Adriatic sea, also called the gulph of Venice. Is is a large, magnificent, and wonderful city. There are 450 bridges, amongst which the Rialto

is the most grand, being built of fine marble, with only one arch, under which a ship may pass in full sail. There are 52 large and little squares, among which that of St. Mark is the finest;

150 magnificent Palaces; 115 noble steeples; 64 statues in brass; 23 monuments, or pillars of brass; 70 Churches; 39 Friaries; 28 Nunneries, and 17 rich hospitals. Out of the Arsenal 20,000

Infantry, and 25,000 Cavalry may be immediately armed.

The Electorate of Bavaria is 120 miles long, and 104 broad, and contains 35 cities, 94 market-towns, 8 Bishopricks, 35 Convents, above 1000 Noblemen's seats, 11704 villages, and 28709 Churches. [Eglise.]

Denmark, one of the three Northern Kingdoms, derives its
Danemarck m. Nord Royaume m. tirer
 name from their first king Dan, who lived in the time of David,
nom m. vivre de temps m.

1000 years before the birth of Christ. That kingdom is situated
an naissance f. Jésus-Christ. royaume m. situé
 between the North-sea and the Baltick. The communication
Nord mer f. Baltique f. communication f.

of the one sea with the other is through the streights of the
mer f. autre se faire par détroit m.
 Sound. Nature has divided it, 1°. into two large islands ;
Sund m. Nature f. diviser grand île f.

2°. some small ones ; and 3°. a fruitful Peninsula abounding
petit fertile Presqu'île f. abonder
 with corn, pulse, and fruit ; and as there is plenty of good
en grains légumes fruits quantité f.

pasture, the country abounds with cattle. The cattle that are
pâturage m. pays m. abonder bétail
 transported yearly from Jutland to Germany, must pass through
mener tous les ans Jutland m. Allemagne passer

Sleswick, where the toll is received, which amounts yearly to
péage m. recevoir monter par an
 upwards [plus] of 200,000 Crowns. [Ecu.]

A girl walking one day from Osterby to Mell-Tundern in the
filles f. marcher jour m. Osterby
 Dutchy of Sleswick, hit her toes against something pointed.
Duché m. heurter pied m. pointu

She knew not what it was at first, but after digging round it with
savoir d'abord creuser
 her fingers, she pulled out a horn of the finest gold. It is about
doigt m. tirer de terre corne f. pur or

100 ounces weight, and embellished with several Hieroglyphical
once (a) orné plusieurs Hiéroglyphique
 figures, [much in the same manner of] the Egyptian Pyramids.
figure à peu près comme Egypte Pyramide

It is 25 inches long, and 4 wide at the opening. It is to this day
pouce long-gueur large-gueur ouverture f. on
 preserved in the Royal Treasury, as a curious piece of antiquity.
conserver à Royal Trésorerie f. curieux pièce f.

Prague is one of the largest, finest, and most populous cities
Prague grand beau peuple ville f.
 in Europe. It is twelve miles in circumference : in it are above 100
de Europe a mille de tour m.

Churches and as many Palaces. The Moldaw flows through
Eglise f. autant (b) Palais in. Moldaw in. passer

(a) To be weight is *pèser* or *être du poids de*.

(b) See Gram. Pag. 217.

I was very cold this morning when I came ; but I am very
 warm now. You don't look so.
chaud à présent *paraitre* *matin* *arriver*

You eat as if you were not hungry. Excuse me, I eat heartily ;
 for I am very hungry.
manger *faim* *excuser* *de bon appétit*

I am more dry than hungry. I have been thirsty all the day.
soif *altéré* *jour.*

I am dry too. [*soif aussi.*]

The Particles at and upon, with the word playing, &c. See
 Gram. Pag. 323, 372.

Do you never play at cards ? I play sometimes at Piquet and
 at Quadrille, to oblige the company.
jamais jouer *carte f.* *quelquefois* *Piquet m.*

Quadrille m. *obliger* *compagnie f.*

Let us play for a crown. I never play so high. I don't care
 to play for so much money.
écu m. *gros jeu* *se soucier*

tant argent. (See Gram. pag. 217.)

I don't love to play at games of chance, as at Dice, or even
 at Cards : but I like to play sometimes at Bowls, at Billiards,
 at Tennis, [*paume f.*] or Nine-pins. [*quilles f.*]
aimer *jouer* *jeu m.* *bazard m.* *comme dé m.* *même*
cartes f. *aimer* *quelquefois* *boule f.* *billard m.*

My cousin and I play at Chess | every night. |

cousin *jouer* *échecs m.* *tous les soirs.*

Can you play upon some instrument ? I can play a little upon
 the German flute. I thought you could play on the fiddle too.
savoir *jouer* *de* *instrument m.* *un peu*
traversière flute f. *croire* *violon m. aussi*

No. I know that you play on the bass-viol very well. If
non *savoir* *basse de viole f.*

you please to come to our house, we will make a little concert.
souhaiter *venir* *faire* *concert m.*

My sister will play on the harpsichord, you will play on your
 bass-viol, and I will sing. [*chanter.*]
clavessin m.

Mener and Porter ; amener and apporter, Pag. 376.

I never go to see your brother without carrying my German
 flute along with me. [*flute traversière f.*]
aller voir

Carry

Carry your work to your sister, and bring me my scissars.

ouvrage m.

ciseaux m.

I will take you along with me into the country, if you learn well. Will you carry me to the assembly? [*assemblée f.*]

mener

campagne f.

apprendre

You cannot walk. I won't carry you.

The next time you come to see me, bring your niece.

premier fois f.

nièce f.

Bring the horse to me.

See the other Idioms, Pag. 396, and following,

Let us walk a little in the garden. I am tired, I have walked

un peu

jardin m.

las

too much to-day. Well, we shall go upon the river, if you

trop

aujourd'hui.

Eh bien

rivière f.

please; and if you don't please, we shall stay [*rester*] at home. [*logis m.*]

I am used to walk two hours every day, and he uses to ride twice a week. [*deux fois semaine f.*]

avoir coutume

heure

tous les jours

monter à cheval

You are not complaisant. Why won't you do me that

complaisant

vouloir

friendship? [*amitié f.*]

If you do me that favour, I will take it kindly of you.

en savoir bon gré.

Take it kindly or unkindly, I can't.

Do you know Mr. A. has married Miss B?

They were married last week. [*la semaine passée.*]

I am going to-night * where you know. [** ce soir.*]

He left off † just now. [*† finir.*]

When you speak to her she falls a laughing.

parler

se mettre à rire.

She does nothing but laugh. Pag. 366.

Does not that fit me well? Pag. 365.

If they should happen to quarrel, let me know of it.

Pag. 364.

se quereller

We were bound from Jamaica to Bristol. They were home-

Pag. 365.

Jamaïque f. Bristol

wards bound | too. [*aussi.*]

Your dinner is at stake. [*diner, Pag. 365, at the verb aller.*]

I won't lend you my knife. I don't want it. I can do without it.

vouloir prêter

couteau m.

Pag. 370.

pouvoir s'en passer.

He had like to have fallen. [*tomber, Pag. 380.*]

Do you know the lady who spoke to me this morning?

dame

matin m.

I know what you | mean. [*Vouloir dire.*]

If

Carry

If he call, bid him come again.

venir

revenir.

They have caused him to be beheaded. [*décapiter*, Pag. 369.]

Make that child [eat his breakfast,] and if he has not got

faire *enfant m. déjeuner*

enough [*assez*] give him some more. [Pag. 38.]

Yesterday morning a fire broke out at that house which was

bier

matin

le feu m. prendre

maison f.

building, and it was consumed in two hours. They say that

bâtir

consumé

heure f.

the Joiner's men made a fire with chips to warm themselves,

Garçons menuisiers m. du

copeau m. chauffer

se

and that set the house on fire. [*mettre le feu à.*]

Have after the participles might, could, would, and ought to, which is liable to be mistaken for the sign of the compound tense to the participle passive following, belongs to, and is part of these particles, which are then Verbs, and not Signs; (though it is sometimes the same, when they are signs,) and the participle is turned into the infinitive. Gram. Pag. 395, and following.

He will have his wife like what he does.

vouloir

femme aimer

She would do it in spite of him. (a)

Children should never hear such things.

enfant

jamais entendre tel chose f.

They might have attacked the enemy.

- pouvoir

attaquer

ennemi m.

I could never have bestowed my pains better.

pouvoir

employer

peine f. mieux

There could have been no living at all without arts.

on pouvoir

vivre du tout

art m.

The fortifications might have been destroyed.

fortification f. pouvoir

détruire.

I could not do better. (b) He could have done better. (b)

I would have you do that. (a) I would have had you done it.

I wish you had done it. [*souhaiter.*]

You never could come more seasonably. [*à propos.*]

He would not have taken arms. [*armes.*]

If I would have employed my pains in that.

vouloir

employer

peine à

(a) This may be the Imperfect, Perfect, Compound of the Present, and Conditional according to the sense of the sentence, which must be determined, and expressed conformable to the rules of the construction of the tenses set down, Pag. 275, of Gram. But these sentences must be rendered all possible ways.

(b) The Compound of the Conditional.

He

Chap. XVIII. Upon the Irregularities of the Pronouns. 119

He ought to have been sent. [*devoir envoyer.*]

Cities could not have been built without an assembly of men.

ville *bâtir* *société f.*

There could have been neither navigation nor agriculture, without the assistance of men. [*industrie.*]

What would you have had me do for you?

Most people think that if he would have pursued the enemy briskly, he might have ended the war that day.

on *croire* *vouloir* *poursuivre* *ennemi*
vigoureusement, pouvoir *finir* *guerre f.* *jour m.*

C H A P. XVIII.

Upon the irregular Construction of the Pronouns Personal and Possessive.

See Gram. Pag. 229, &c.

If truth shewed itself to men in all its beauty, they would love nothing else. They would burn with love for it.

vérité f. *montrer* *beauté f.*

aimer (a) *brûler* *amour*

Self-love is our Primum Mobile. 'Tis it rules our passions; and to it men are indebted for most of the services which they reciprocally render one another. [*rendre réciproquement.*]

Glory makes the whole ambition of Heroes. They gape after nothing else: they seek for nothing else. They apply to it

alone: 'tis for it alone they make vows. [*vowu.*]

Most men worship love: to it they sacrifice their finest days, and from it they expect their greatest happiness.

adorer *amour m.* *sacrifier* *beau jour m.*

You have got fine birds; buy a fine cage for them.

oiseau m. *acheter* *cage f.*

My Lady J is exceeding fond of her parrot: she has it constantly with her. [*toujours.*]

Dame *aimer à la folie* *perroquet m.*

Is that the tree of which you were speaking? Yes, that's it.

arbre m. *parler* *oui,*

(a) Nothing else is made in French by it alone; and alone, *ne* and *que*.

It

It looks very fine, but its fruit | is good for nothing. |

paraître bien *fruit m.* *ne valoir rien.*

This on the contrary, has no appearance. 'Tis a peach-tree,

au contraire *apparence* *pêcher m.*

and its peaches are | charming good. | [*pêche f. délicieux.*]

The door was shut, and the mob stood before it, in expectation

porte f. *fermé* *populace f.* *se tenir* *attendre*

that somebody would go out of the house; but there was no

sortir

body in it.

Take care of my birds; give them food. This is dry, give

prendre *oiseau m.* *mangeaille f.* *soif*

him water. [*eau.*]

When he saw himself pursued so close, he reached the river,

voir *poursuivi de si près* *gagner* *fleuve m.*

and threw himself | in it | on horseback | with a design | to cross

jeter *y* *à cheval* *à dessein* *traverser*

it over, tho' it was so rapid. When he came to the stream, for all

rapide (a) *courant m.* *quoi que*

that he did to resist it, he could not conquer it. He then resolved

faire *résister y* *se rendre maître en* *donc résoudre*

to go down with it, and let himself be carried away by it: but

suivre *le se* *laisser* *emporter y*

his horse was too tired to be able to swim long; and as he endea-

cheval m. *trop fatigué* *pouvoir* *nager long-temps* *s'efforcer*

voured to quit the stream, his horse, that had lost all its strength,

quitter *fil de l'eau m.* *perdre* *force f.*

fell under him. He expected it, and therefore did not wonder

s'abattre *s'attendre y* *par conséquent* *être surpris*

at it. He still swam for a while with the stream; but not being

en *encore nager quelque temps* *courant m.*

able to leave it, he was drowned in it.

pouvoir quitter le *se noyer y*

The water which you have recommended him to drink is not

eau f. *recommander* *boire*

fit for him. I know all its qualities, and will never recommend

propre *en qualité f.*

it in such case. [*pareil cas.*]

Of these two rivers, one has its spring in the Alps, and the

fleuve m. *source f.* *Alpes*

other has it in the Pyreneans. *Pyrénées.*

I have bought a new sword; the hilt | of it | is silver, but I don't

acheter *épée f.* *garde f.* *en* *argent*

like | its | sheath. I will not part with the old one. It has done me

aimer en *plaque f.* *se défaire de* *vieux* *rendre*

(a) Turn, when he was arrived.

Chap. XVIII. Upon the Irregularities of the Pronouns. 121

too much service, I have owed twice my life to it. Only I will

trop grand service m. devoir deux fois vie f. lui seulement
get | it | cleaned, and put a new hilt to it, and it will be of service
faire la nettoyer mettre garde f. y servir
still to me by night. *de nuit.*

If you sit in that | easy chair | take care not to hurt yourself,
s'asseoir fauteuil m. prendre garde se faire du mal
for the back and elbows are broke.

dos m. bras m. rompu.

The table is greasy, don't go near it.

table f. gras s'appuyer

Keep from the wall, don't go near it.

se tenir loin de mur m. approcher

His house is fine. I like its situation, but the rooms are not

maison f. aimer en situation f. chambre f.

well contrived. He has spent a great deal of money upon it. He

ménagé faire de grandes dépenses y

has altered the roof, and made a stately stair-case. It costs him

faire changer toit m. (a) superbe escalier m. coûter

much, but | upon the whole | he owes his health to it. He lives

après tout devoir santé f. demeurer

there all the year. *année f.*

This horse had eat his oats, though the other had not eat

cheval m. manger avoine f.

half of his : then he broke his halter and got loose.

moitié après cela rompre licou m. s'échapper.

He has got his bit between his teeth.

prendre le mors aux dents.

Take this cushion and lean upon it. *

prendre coussin m. s'appuyer (* it is left out in French.)

I love my seat, the gardens are very fine. I have altered the

château m. jardin m. changer

flower-gardens, and added groves and water-spouts. There are

parterre m. ajouter bosquet m. jet d'eau m.

fine meadows round it. [*prairie f.*]

I likewise design to make alterations to my garden : I will

aussi avoir dessein changement m. jardin m.

make a terras-wa k, and a grotto under it.

terrassé f. grotte f.

(a) Turn, he caused to be made, and see Gram. Pag. 369.

C H A P. XIX.

En and y are indeclinable : le is generally so too, except when it relates to a Noun. See Gram. Pag. 244, and following.

Is Miss married ? No, I am not. She is not.

Mademoiselle marié non le

Are you sick, sister ? Yes, I am sick, and I am afraid to be
malade, sœur oui le craindre

so long. [*long-temps.*]

Are you that lady's daughter ? Yes, I am.

Dame fille la

Is that your notion ? Yes, it is. She says that that is her
idée f. la dire

notion, do you think [*croire.*] that it is ? [*la*]

That is not your thought : yet it ought to be so.

pensée f. cependant devoir

Is that your wife ? Yes, 'tis she. [*elle.*]

Is not that your boy ? [*garçon.*] Yes, 'tis he. [*lui*]

Is that your horse ? Yes, it is. [*le*]

Are those ladies arrived ? [*arrivé*] Yes, they are. [*le*]

Are they out of order ? [*indisposé.*] They are so. [*le*]

We have been sick (*malade*), and are so (*le*) still. (*encore.*)

Are these your sisters ? Yes, they are. (*elles.*)

Is that your house ? (*maison f.*) Yes, that is it. (*la*)

Are these his houses ? Yes, they are. (*les*)

These are not my gloves ? (*gant.*) Yes, they are. (*les.*)

That is not your fine snuff-box ? (*tabatière.*) Yes, it is. (*la*)

More Exercises upon Interrogations.

In what does true religion consist ?

vrai religion f. consister.

Who subdued the greatest part of the world in 12 years time ?

conquérir grand partie f. monde m. ans

Alexander, King of Macedon.

Alexandre Roi Macédoine.

To whom do the Azores islands belong, what number is

Azores île f. appartenir (Turn, how many

there of them, and how do they lie ?

of them are there ?) *être situé.*

Of what extent is the country of Brasil, and by whom was it discovered ? (*découvert.*)

How

How is that country divided, and what is the produce of it ?

Are the inhabitants ^{divisé} divided into several nations ? ^{produit m. en}

^{habitant m. divisé en différent nation f.}

What is | worthy of notice | in that country ? Is there no-
^{remarquable dans pays m. y}

thing worthy of notice ?

Are there any European colonies in that country ?

^{Européen colonie f. dans}

From whence had America its name ? From Americo Vesputio

^{d'où Amérique f. nom m. Améric Vespuce}

a Florentin, in 1497, tho' Columbus was the first discoverer of
^{Florentin, en Colomb Turn, the first who discovered it.}
it, in 1492. [*découvrir.*]

Which are the principal places on the coast ?

^{principal endroit m. de côte f.}

What sort of people are the Arabs ? And what is their go-
vernment ? [*gouvernement m.*]

How large is that country ?

^{de quelle grandeur pays m.}

E X E R C I S E S

UPON THE

FRENCH TONGUE.

P A R T III.

IT is certain that in French, as well as in English, *Are you a Prince?* has a sense very different from *Are you the Prince?* because in this last sentence the article denotes a singularity which is not in the first. Nevertheless these two sentences cannot be expressed but in this way in Latin, *Esne Princeps?* Therefore the Latins, for want of articles, were obliged to confound, and imply in the same terms, very different ideas, and to leave to the reader or hearer the care of distinguishing them at the risque of often mistaking them.

Proper names take no article, because they individually and of themselves distinguish the things and persons which are spoken of. 'Tis | on that account | that no article is put in English before the names of persons and cities, nor those of the divers countries, provinces, rivers, and mountains.

Nevertheless Use requires one in French before almost all those nouns, except proper names of

certain,
French,
English,
sense,
different,
last,
sentence,
nevertheless,
expressed,
way,
Latin,
confound,
imply,
in,
terms,
ideas,
leave,
reader,
bearer,
care,
distinguishing,
risque,
mistaking,
proper,
names,
individually,
on that account,
put,
divers,
countries,
provinces,
rivers,
mountains,

nevertheless,
use,
require,
almost,

certain.
Francois.
Anglois.
sens.
différent.
dernier.
phrase.
cependant,
s'exprimer,
manière.
Latin.
confondre,
envelopper.
fous.
terme.
idée.
laisser.
lecteur.
auditeur.
soin.
distinguer.
hazard.
se méprendre.
propre.
nom.
individuellement.
pour cette raison.
mettre.
divers.
pays.
province.
rivière.
montagne.

néanmoins.
usage.
demander.
presque.

persons

persons and places ; and will have you express with articles Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. The rules of the Grammar show what words take the article, and in what circumstances.

Those rules are founded upon Use, which will have you say, with different particles, Persian stuffs, and China stuffs : to go to England ; to arrive in Sweden : and to go to Peru ; to arrive at Carolina ; to return from France, to set out from Italy ; and to return from China, to come from Mexico.

'Tis use requires such or such a particle before an adjective followed by its substantive ; and such and such another, when the substantive comes first ; so that it is necessary to know the rules of the French language to express these (a) following sentences.

Glory and infamy are vain and imaginary, if they are not related to the real goods and evils which attend them.

The clemency of princes is sometimes but a policy to get the affection of the people. The clemency, of which men make a virtue, is practised sometimes thro' vanity, sometimes through laziness, sometimes out of fear, and almost always out of the three together.

I never drink water after wine.

Wise people have told me that he loves study, and that he has made great improvements in learning already.

Lucre will never make me do | any thing | dishonest.

places,
express,
Europe,
Asia,
Africa,
America,
rules,
show,
words,
circumstances,
founded,
Persian,
stuffs,
China,
Sweden,
Peru,
Carolina,
return,
set out,
Mexico,
requires,
such,
particle,
followed,
substantive,
another,
comes,
tho',
language,
express,
following,
glory,
infamy,
vain,
imaginary,
related,
attend,
clemency,
sometimes,
policy,
get,
people,
practised,
sometimes,
vanity,
laziness,
fear,
together,
never,
drink,
wise people,
improvements,
learning,
already,

lieu,
dire.
Europe.
Asie.
Afrique.
Amérique,
règle,
marquer.
mot.
cas.
fondé.
Perse.
étouffe,
Chine,
Suède.
Pérou.
Caroline,
revenir.
partir.
Métèque.
vouloir.
tel.
particule.
suivi.
substantif.
autre.
être.
de sorte que.
langue.
énoncer.
suivant.
gloire.
infamie.
vain.
imaginaire.
rapporter.
accompagner.
clemence.
souvent.
politique.
gagner.
peuple.
se pratiquer.
quelquefois.
vanité.
paresse.
crainte.
ensemble.
jamais,
boire.
des gens sages.
progrès.
science.
déjà.
gain.
rien.

(a) *this is made in French by the only.*

The

The Cathedral Church of Salisbury is one of the finest in the kingdom. There are as many gates as months in the year, as many windows as weeks, and as many marble pillars as days.

Covetousness often produces contrary effects. An infinite number of people sacrifice all their substance to doubtful and distant hopes. Others condemn great advantages to come | on account of | small profits for the present.

Are women by their nature as rational as men? and are men less over-ruled by | self-love | than women are?

What wife must one take not to repent it? A good one.

The fifth King of Rome was Tarquinius Priscus, the son of Demaratus, a Corinthian. He came to Rome from Tarquinii, a town of Etruria, from whence he was called Lucius Tarquinius.

An ancient said that the Court is an abode full of smoke, and that oftentimes Courtiers retired (a) with (b) tears in their eyes.

Another said that | great people | do their utmost to lose the use of their feet and hands, because they get themselves dressed and carried by others.

We have received advice that the Greyhound, a 50 gun ship, has taken and carried to (c) Gibraltar a Spanish privateer of 12 guns and 90 men. On the other hand we hear that the Adventure, bound (d) from Bourdeaux to

Church,
finest,
kingdom,
gates,
windows,
pillars,
covetousness,
often,
produces,
people,
substance,
doubtful,
distant,
hopes,
condemn,
to come,
on account of,
present,
nature,
rational,
over-ruled,
self-love,

repent,

King,
Rome,
Tarquinius,
Priscus,
Corinthian,
came,
Tarquinii,
town,
from whence,
called,
abode,
smoke,
Courtiers,
retired,
tears,
do their utmost,
get,
dressed,
carried,
advice,
Greyhound,
gun,
ship,
Spanish,
privateer;
men,
band,
Adventure,

église.
beau.
royaume.
porte.
fenêtre.
pilier.
avarice.
souvent.
produire.
gens.
bien.
douteux.
éloigné.
espérance.
mépriser.
à venir.
pour.
présent. (adj.)
essence.
raisonnable.
dominé.
amour propre.

se repentir.

Roi.
Rome.
Tarquin.
l'ancien.
Corinthien.
venir.
Tarquinie.
ville.
d'où.
appelé.
séjour.
fumée.
courtisan.
sortir.
larme.
faire tout son possible
faire.
habiller.
porter.
avis.
Lévrier.
pièce de canon,
vaisseau.
Espagnol.
Armateur.
homme d'équipage.
côte.
Aventure.

(a) add in French out of it.

(c) See Gram. Pag. 376.

(b) *quit* is left out in French.

(d) See Gram. Pag. 365.

Dublin, has been taken by the Spaniards, and carried to St. Sebastian.

Spaniards,
St. Sebastian,

Espagnol.
St. Sébastien.

Most of the trades, professions, and | ways of living | among mankind, take their original either from the love of pleasure, or the fear of want. The former(a), when it becomes too violent, degenerates into luxury; and the latter, into avarice.

Most,
trades,
ways of living,

La plupart.
métier.
moyens qui servent à
gagner la vie.

It is very difficult to make fine pictures, handsome statues, good music, good verses. Therefore the names of those (b) transcending men who have overcome those obstacles that | are met with | in the arts of painting, statuary, music, and poetry, will perhaps last much longer | than the kingdoms where they were born.

mankind,
take,
original,
want,
former,
becomes,
luxury,
latter,
difficult,
pictures,
verses,
therefore,
transcending,
overcome,
are met with,
painting,
statuary,
poetry,
perhaps,
last,
much longer,
kingdoms,
were born,

les hommes.
tirer.
origine.
misère.
un.
devenir.
mollesse.
autre.
difficile.
tableau.
vers.
aussi.
supérieur.
vaincre.
se rencontrer.
peinture.
sculpture.
poésie.
peut être.
durer.

Daily absurdities | hang out | upon the sign-posts of this city, to the general scandal of foreigners as well as those of our own country(c), who are curious spectators of the same. Our streets are filled with blue bears, black swans, and red lions; | not to mention | flying pigs, and hogs in armour, with many other creatures more extraordinary than any in (d) the deserts of Africa.

beaucoup plus.
royaume.
naître.
tous les jours.
lourde bête.
se commettre.
enseigne.
étranger.
admirateur.
en.
ours.
cygne.
pour ne rien dire.
volant.
cuirasse.
ni.
quantité.
animal.
monstrueux.
pardon.
ennemi.
consister à.
nuire.

Does the forgiving our enemies consist in loving them, or in hurting them neither in their reputation nor their interests?

foolish thing,
in love,

extravagante.
amoureux.

There is no | foolish thing | but old people | in love | are capable to do.

(a) Turn thus, when these passions become too violent, they degenerate the one—the other, &c.

(b) those, must be made by the in French.

(c) Turn country into countrymen (compatriote.)

(d) any in, must be made by any of those that haunt. (banter.)

Herodotus tells us that in cold countries animals seldom have horns; but that in hot countries they have very large ones. One could make a pretty comical application of this remark.

Dionysius, King of Syracuse, having heard that one of his subjects had hid a treasure in his garden, ordered him to bring it to him. The Syracusan gave him but part of it, and kept the rest secretly; then went to another city, where he lived more generously than he did. Dionysius being told of it, returned him the rest of his treasure. Now, said he, since he knows how (a) to use riches, he deserves to enjoy them.

The two most dangerous enemies to life are intemperance and a Physician.

Soldiers are often reduced to bad bread and meat.

Othos and Ephialtes, the sons of Alous and Hiphimede, the daughter of Neptune, are said to have been of wonderful bigness. They grew nine inches every month. When they were nine years old (b), they endeavoured to climb up to Heaven.

The day before yesterday the Commons resolved to grant to the King 184661*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.* for the ordinary of the navy, 10525*l.* 3*s.* 7*d.* for the charges of the ordnance, for the land service, 76071*l.* 1*s.* 4*d.* to | make good | the extraordinary expenses of the said office, not provided for by

cold,
countries,
seldom,
horns,
hot,
large,
pretty,
comical,
Dionysius,
beard,
subjects,
hid,
ordered,
Syracusan,
kept,
rest,
secretly,
then,
lived,
told,
now,
since,
knows,
use,
deserves,
enjoy,

dangerous,
intemperance,
Physician,

soldiers,
reduced,
wonderful,
bigness,
grew,
inches,
every,
month,
endeavoured,
to climb up,

Commons,
resolved,
grant,
ordinary,
navy,
charges,
ordnance,
land,
service,
make good,
extraordinary,
office,
provided for,

froid.
pays.
rarement.
corne.
chaud.
grand.
assez.
plaisant.
Denys.
entendre dire.
sujet.
cacher.
ordonner.
Syracusain.
retenir.
reste.
secrètement.
puis.
vivre.
apprendre.
à présent.
que.
savoir.
bien user.
mériter.
jouir.

dangereux.
intempérance.
Médecin.

gens de guerre.
réduit.

prodigieux.
grandeur.
croître.
pouce.
tout.
mois.
entreprendre,
escalader.

Communes.
résoudre.
accorder.
ordinaire.
marine.
dépense.
bureau de l'artillerie
terre.
service.
défrayer.
extraordinaire.
bureau.
pourvoir.

(a) *how*, is left out in French,

(b) See Gram. Pag. 326.

Parliament, 266512l. 19s. 8d. for maintaining the troops and gar-
risons in the West-Indies, Mi-
norca and Gibraltar, &c. and
4000l. for the repairing of West-
minster-abbey, all for the service
of the year 1741.

The same day it was moved
in the house of Lords to make a
Committee to [take into confide-
ration] the conduct of the present
war; but after great debates, it (a)
was [carried in the negative] by
a majority of 68 votes against
43. After which it was ordered
to present an address to the
King, to desire him to order (b)
to be laid before the house co-
pies of the answers made by Ad-
miral Haddock and Sir Chaloner
Ogle to the Duke of Newcastle's
letters of the 25th February 1739,
and 15th April 1740.

There were last year in this
city 25284 burials, 4107 marri-
ages, 18632 christenings, and
3150 foundlings. In 1739 there
were 19781 christenings, 4108
marriages, 21986 burials, and
3229 foundlings. So that (c)
there was a decrease last year of
1149 in the christenings, of 91
in the marriages, and of 139 in
the foundlings: and an increase
of 3298 in the burials.

The most just comparison that
can be made of love is that of
a fever. We have no more
power over the one than the
other, whether [on account of]
its violence, or its duration.

Parliament,
maintaining,
troops,
garrison,
West-Indies.
Minorca,
repairing,
Westminster Ab-
bey.

all,
moved,
house,
make,
consideration,
conduct,
present,
war,
debates,
negative,
by,
majority,
votes,
ordered,
present,
addresses,
desire,
laid,
copies,
answers,
Admiral,
Sir Chaloner,

letters,
last,
year,
burials,
marriages,
christenings,
foundlings,
so that,
decrease,

increase,

comparison,
fever,
power,
over,
on account of,
violence,
duration,

Parlement,
maintenir.
force.
garnison.
Indes Occidentales.
Minorque.
réparations.
Abbaye de West-
minster.

le tout.
proposer.
chambre.
établir.
examiner.
conduite.
présent.
guerre.
débat.
rejeté.
à.
pluralité.
voix.
ordonné.
présenter.
adresse.
prier.
remettre.
copie.
réponse.
Amiral.
le Chevalier Chalo-
ner.

lettre.
dernier.
année.
mort.
mariage.
batpême.
enfant trouvé.
de sorte que.
diminution.

augmentation.

comparaison.
fièvre.
pouvoir.
sur.
pour.
violence.
durée.

(a) Turn it by (*that proposition.*)

(b) See Gram. Pag. 369.

(c) *de sorte que*: but there was a decrease, &c.—and an increase, &c. must be turned
thus (there have been—christenings—marriages, &c. less in 1740 than in 1739) and the
number of the dead of the same year exceeds that of 1739 by 3298.

Epaminondas refused Darius's presents, and told those who offered them to him from that king: If he desires of me nothing but what is just(a), | there is no occasion | for presents; and if he has other designs, let him know that he is not rich enough to bribe me.

refused,
presents,
desires,
just,
there is no occasion,
designs,
enough,
bribe,

refuser.
présents.
demander.
juste.
il ne faut point,
dessein.
assez.
corrompre.

Men are never so happy nor so unhappy as they think themselves.

happy,
unhappy,
think,

heureux.
malheureux.
imaginer.

Few (b) things are necessary to make the wise (c) man happy: nothing can make a fool content. Therefore almost all men are miserable.

few,
make,
wise,
fool,
therefore,
almost,
miserable,
misfortunes,
notions,
have,
concerning,
whatever,
happens,
conductive,
happinefs,
knowledge,
is got,
frequently,
reflecting,
happens,

peu.
rendre.
sage.
fool.
c'est pourquoi.
presque.
miférable.
malheurs.
idée.
se former.
sur.
tout ce qui.
arriver.
servir.
bonheur,
connoissance.
s'acquérir.
fréquent.
réflexion.
se passer.

Almost all the misfortunes of life proceed from the false notions men have concerning whatever happens.

Nothing | is so much conducive | to the happiness of life as to know things as they are. That knowledge is got by frequently reflecting upon whatever happens in the world, and very little by books.

manage,
enjoy,
use,
remedies,
extreme,
need,

gouverner.
jouir.
faire.
remède.
extrême.
besoin.

We must manage Fortune as health: enjoy it when it is good: take patience when it is bad: and never use great remedies without extreme need.

It is a thing incomprehensible that so few well matched couples are seen; and that persons endowed with so many uncommon accomplishments, who make the joy and pleasure of all companies, live together only to | make one another mad.

incomprehensible
matched,
couples,
endued,
uncommon,
accomplishments,
pleasure,
companies,
make one another mad.

incompréhensible.
assorti.
mariage.
doué.
rare.
qualité.
plaisir.
compagnie.
se faire enrager.

(a) *juste* (and leave out *what* is in French.)

(b) *peu*, but the sentence must begin with *il faut*, for *are necessary*.

(c) *sage*, used substantively.

Men are designed to live together. Therefore the first of all sciences is that which shows how to live, that is, how to behave in the world.

Politeness is a summary of all moral virtues. It is a collection of discretion, civility, complaisance, and circumspection, to pay every body the duties which they have a right to require : all which (a) must be set off with an agreeable and insinuating air, spread (b) over all that is said and done.

Politeness is not always born with us. Custom, experience, application, and study are requisite(c). It cannot be denied that this virtue is the greatest charm of civil life. It learns us to compassionate the weaknesses of some ; to bear patiently with the whims and caprices of others ; to give into their sentiments in order to bring them to reason by gentle and insinuating means in accustoming one's self to every body's taste, out of a true desire of pleasing.

I have made you wait, Sir, but you must take it kind of me not to find me at home. As I will be seen (d) only by you, I chuse to avoid the importunities of some people, who I think they have a right to speak to me at any time, and whom my servants (e) can't shut out of doors, although I have ordered them above a thousand times to do it.

designed, fait.
live, vivre.
shows, apprendre.
that is, c'est-à-dire.
behave, se conduire.

politeness, politesse.
summary, précis.
collection, assemblage.
circumspection, circumspection.
pay, rendre.
duties, devoir.
right, droit.
require, exiger.
set off, revêtu.
agreeable, agréable.
insinuating, insinuant.
air, air.
spread, se répandre.

born, naître.
custom, usage.
study, étude.
requisite, il faut.
denied, nier.
compassionate, compâtrir.
weaknesses, foiblesse.
some, les uns.
bear, supporter.
patiently, patiemment.
whims, bizarrerie.
give, entrer.
bring, ramener.
gentle, doux.
insinuating, insinuant.
means, voie.
in accustoming, se faire.
taste, goût.
true, véritable.
pleasing, plaire.

wait, attendre.
must, devoir.
take it kind, savoir gré.
I chuse, être bien aise.
to avoid, se dérober.
think they have, se croire en droit.
a right, heure.
time, gens.
servants, fermer la porte au
can't shut out of, nez.
doors, commander.
ordered, plus de.
above,

(a) *all which* is made by *that*.

(b) *se répandre* (but this participle must be made by a pronoun relative and a verb.)

(c) *il faut* (beginning the sentence.)

(d) See Gram. Pag. 372.

One is too well repaid for the trouble of waiting, Madam, when one is so happy as to see you one moment : and I will always wait | with all my heart | when I shall be sure not to wait in vain.

Our expenses must be fitted to our condition and circumstances. It is ridiculous for citizens wives to go dressed like Dutcheffes.

Nothing is so contagious as example ; and we never do great good or evil, but they produce their like. We imitate good actions out of emulation, and bad ones through the malignity of our nature, which shame kept prisoner, and example sets at liberty.

Domitian said, in bantering Metius, I wish (a) I was as handsome as Metius thinks he is.

Demonax seeing a man clothed in purple, who | being proud | of his dress, walked with much affectation, said to him to abate his pride. Why so much ostentation ? A sheep wore this wool once which you pride in, yet it was but a beast.

Whatever difference appears between fortunes, there is nevertheless a certain compensation of good and evil that makes them equal.

Remember that the richer you are, and the more powerful and happy, the more you are obliged to be just and reasonable, if you | are desirous | of passing for ho-

repaid,
trouble,
of waiting,
when one is so
happy,
with all my
heart,
in vain,
payer.
chagrin.
d'attendre.
avoir le bonheur ;
volontiers.
inutilement.

fitted,
condition,
circumstances,
citizens wives,
dressed,
like,
contagious,
good,
evil,
produce,
like,
imitate,
bad,
shame,
kept,
sets,
at,
liberty
bantering,
wish,
thinks,
proportionné.
état.
moyen.
bourgeoise.
vêtu.
comme.
contagieux.
bien.
mal.
produire.
semblable.
imiter.
mauvais.
honte.
retenir.
mettre.
en.
liberté.
railler.
souhaiter,
croire.

clothed,
purple,
being proud,
abate,
ostentation,
sheep,
wool,
once,
pride in,
yet,
beast,
difference,
appears,
nevertheless,
compensation,
makes,
equal,
remember,
powerful,
happy,
obliged,
reasonable,
are desirous,
vêtu.
pourpre.
fier.
rabattre.
fanfaronnade.
brebis.
laine.
autrefois.
faire parade.
pourtant.
bête.
différence.
paraître.
néanmoins :
compensation.
rendre.
égal,
se souvenir,
puissant.
heureux.
obligé.
raisonnable.
vouloir.

(a) *souhaiter* (conditional tense.)

nest people. | Hegio, says Madam Dacier, gives here a great precept, which is now hardly (a) known. Most men now-a-days remember that they are rich, powerful, and happy, only to be more unjust and unreasonable.

Whatever great advantages Nature gives, 'tis not she alone, but fortune with her, makes Heroes.

Great souls are not those that have less passions and more virtues than ordinary souls, but those only that have greater designs.

We are very far (c) | from knowing all that our passions cause (b) us to do.

We are prepossessed in our own favour | in such a manner | that what we often mistake for virtues, is indeed nothing else but a number of vices which resemble them, and which our pride and self-love have disguised.

Innocence is very far (c) from finding as much protection as guilt.

It is rather the sign of a foolish pride to love to talk much, than the sign of good sense. 'Tis not those that speak most that make themselves esteemed. Small geniuses are naturally great talkers. They endeavour to indemnify themselves in making others believe that they have much wit: but they deceive none but fools like themselves.

best people,
precept,
known.
most men,

now a-days,
unjust,
unreasonable,

advantages,
alone,
make,
heroes,

souls,
less,
more,
only,
designs.

we are very far,

prepossessed,
in such a manner,
mistake,
indeed,
but,
self-love,
disguised,

finding,
guilt,
rather,
signs,
foolish,
talk,
sense,
small,
geniuses,
naturally,
talkers,
endeavour,
indemnify themselves,
wit,
deceive,
fool,
like,

gens de bien.
précepte.
connoître.
la plupart des hommes.
d'aujourd'hui.
injuste.
déraisonnable.

avantage.
seul.
faire.
héros.

ames.
moins de.
plus de.
seulement.
dessein.

Il s'en faut bien que nous.

préoccupé.
de telle sorte que.

prendre.
en effet.
ne and que.
amour propre.
déguiser.

trouver.
crime.
plutôt.
marque.
sot.
parler.
sens.
petit.
génie.
naturellement.
parleur.
tâcher.
se dédommager.

esprit.
tromper.
sot.
comme.

(a) Turn thus (which is known almost no more.)

(b) See Gram. Pag. 369.

(c) Il s'en faut bien que (beginning the sentence.)

As it is the character of great geniuses to intimate a great many things in a few words: so(a) [on the contrary] small geniuses have the gift of talking much and saying nothing.

To love any one, is to do him on occasion all the services we are able, and help him to all the comforts of life which [lie in our power(b)].

The poor has no need of the title of property to have a right to the goods of this world. Bestow some on me, O Lord, that I may impart them to him.

This vast Empire has the Great Mogul for its (c) Sovereign. His revenues amount yearly to 250 millions of crowns, besides the treasure left by his predecessors, which is reckoned to amount to no less than 750 millions both in coin and jewels. His expenses [on the other hand are] very great. He keeps in constant pay (d) 300,000 horse besides an innumerable army of foot. By a list of his encampments against the Persians in 1658, it appears that the Mogul then had 216,000 cavalry, and 864,000 infantry, besides 50,000 elephants. The Great Mogul also has a guard of 100 Tartarian ladies armed with bows, scimitars, and darts, commanded by one of their own sex.

character, caractère.
intimate, faire entendre.
a great many, beaucoup de.
on the contrary, au contraire.

gift, don.

do, rendre.
on occasion, dans l'occasion.
are able, être capable.
help, procurer.
comforts, agrément,

the poor, le pauvre.
need, besoin.
title, titre.
bestow, donner.

impart, faire part.

vast, vaste.
Great Mogul, Grand Mogol.
sovereign, souverain.
revenues, revenu.
amount, monter.
yearly, tous les ans.
crowns, écu.
treasure, trésor.
left, laisser.
reckoned, compter.
coin, espèce.
jewels, pierrerie.
on the other hand de l'autre côté.
keeps, entretenir.
horse, homme de cavalerie
innumerable, innombrable.
foot, infanterie.
list, liste.
Persians, Persan.
appears, paroître.
then, alors.
cavalry, homme de cavalerie

infantry, homme d'infanterie

Tartarian, Tartare.
armed, armé.
bows, arc.
scimitars, cimitère.
sex, sexe.

(a) so is left out in French.

(b) *dépendre* (with the pron. pers. of the 1st pers. plur.)

(c) *its*, is left out in French.

(d) make this by *constantly* (*constamment*).

Miltiades had at Marathon but 10,000 men : Cæsar employed but 22,000 at Pharsalia : Epaminondas but 6000 at Leuctra : Themistocles two hundred galleys at Salamis ; and Gonsalvus at the passage of Garillan had very few troops against others infinitely more numerous. Those small bodies have nevertheless decided the greatest things.

Xerxes not being able with a great army to force the passage of the Thermopylæ, defended (a) by three hundred Greeks only : How many (b) men accompany me, said he, but how few soldiers I have !

The Empire of China (c) is divided into 15 provinces, containing (d) together 143 large and 1229 small cities. The chief city of Chekiang near the sea is Xancheu, almost as large as Peking. It has 12000 stone bridges. The inhabitants of China are pretty white, and have black hair. The women are small, but extremely beautiful. The people are in general very courteous and civil to strangers : but they must either continue there | for life | or depart quickly. It is computed that the number of souls amounts to 70 millions. The emperor governs absolutely. His subjects call him Thienfu, i. e. the son of Heaven. His

Miltiades,
employed,
Pharsalia,
Leuctra,
Themistocles,
galleys,
Salamis,
Gonsalvus,
passage,
troops,
infinitely,
numerous,
bodies,
nevertheless,
decided,
being able,
to force,

Miltiades.
employer.
Pharsale.
Leuctre.
Thémistocle.
galère.
Salamine.
Gonsalve.
passage.
troupe.
infiniment.
nombreux.
corps d'armée.
néanmoins,
désider de.
pouvoir.
forcer.

Thermopylæ.

Termopiles.

accompany,
soldiers,

accompagner.
soldat.

China,
divided,
together,
large,
small,
chief,
stone,
bridges,
inhabitants,
hair,
beautiful,
courteous,
civil,
strangers,
continue,
for life,
depart,
quickly,
souls,
amounts,
governs,
absolutely,
subjects,
call,
i. e.

Chine.
divité.
en tout.
grand.
petit.
principal.
pierre.
pont.
habitant.
cheveux.
beau.
obligeant.
civil.
étranger.
rester.
tout-à fait.
sortir.
promptement.
habitant.
monter.
gouverner.
absolument.
sujet.
appeler.
c'est-à dire.

(a) *défendu* (but this participle must be made in French by a pron. relative and a verb.) (b) Gram. Pag. 217. (c) See Gram. Pag. 20.

(d) *renfermer* (but the participle must be made by a pronoun relative and a verb in French.)

revenues amount to more than the Great Mogul's. Some say he has 300 millions of Crowns besides the contributions of provisions for his Court.

Cairo, or Grand Cairo, is not only the largest city in Egypt, but in the whole known world. It is 48 miles in circumference. It has 24,000 streets, and almost as many mosques. The number of inhabitants is reckoned to be 7 millions, of which one is supposed to consist of Jews(a).

In the island Ferro, one of the Canary islands, is a wonderful tree called Santo, 40 feet high, 12 feet thick, and 120 feet round. It is green | throughout the year, | and bears a sweet fruit like acorns. Upon this tree rests a cloud, which drops daily for two hours the finest and sweetest water, of which the inhabitants may gather 30 barrels a day: and this is all the fresh water they are supplied with (b) in the whole island. In the island Teneriff is Pico, the highest hill in the world. Its height is 20,274 feet. The middle is covered with a cloud, and the top with snow. It may be seen at sea 240 miles off.

The Abyssinians are great lovers (c) of | learned men. | They have two Universities, one at Axum, and another at Embie. At Axum is a fine library be-

revenues,
amount to more
than,
some,
of,
provisions,
revenus.
sont plus considéra-
bles que.
il y des gens qui.
en.
provisions.

Grand Cairo,
largest,
in the whole,
Grand Caire.
la plus grande.
de tout le.

circumference,
tour.

mosques,
mosquée.

are reckoned,
on y compte.

Jews,
Juif.

island,
Ferro,
Canary,
wonderful,
called,
green,
throughout,
bears,
sweet,
like,
acorns,
rests,
cloud,
drops,
gather,
barrels,
fresh,
Pico,
highest,
hill,
middle,
covered,
top,
snow,
at,
off,
ile.
de Fer.
Canaries.
surprenant,
appelé.
verd.
toute l'année.
porter.
doux.

semblable.
gland.
s'ar:êter.
nuée.
distiller.
recueillir.
barril.
frais.
Pic.
la plus haute.
montagne.
milieu.
couvert.
sommet.
neige.
en.
à 240 milles de là.

Abyssinians,
learned men,
Universities,
Abissins.
savant.
Université.

library,
bibliothèque.

(a) Juif (but turn thus, of which the Jews are thought to make one.)

(b) Turn thus, which they have.

(c) love very much (fort.)

longing (a) to the King, and is esteemed a great treasure : and at Embie is another, in which, as they say, are manuscripts of Enoch, Abraham, Solomon, and Esdras, written with their own hands.

Macoco, a kingdom of Africa, is directly under the Æquator. It is said that the natives called Anricans are Cannibals, who commonly (b) devour their | first-born children, | and kill and eat their parents. Whoever dies a natural or accidental death, is eaten by his kindred and relations; so that in this nation people save the expenses of a funeral. The king's residence is Monsul, where they sell men's flesh in the open market : and if | the account may be credited, | they kill daily 200 men for the king's table, who are either criminals, prisoners or slaves : and this is not done | on account of | the scarcity of other meat, of which they have plenty, but because human flesh is | looked upon as | a delicious dish.

There's nothing so dangerous as to will not what young girls will.

If you could, said she, persuade my mother to (c) that maxim, I would be much obliged to you.

A wise man said, that his two best friends were money and philosophy.

The Heavens send down to the earth the influences which

belonging, appartenir.
and is esteemed, regarder comme.

manuscripts, manuscrit.

with, de.
own, propre.

directly, tout-à-fait.
Æquator, Equateur.
natives, naturel du pays.
devour, dévorer.
first-born child, premier né.
whoever, quiconque.
natural, naturel.
accidental, accidentel.
kindred, proche.
relations, parent.
save, épargner.
expenses, dépense.
funeral, enterrement.
residence, lieu de la résidence.
flesh, chair.
open, plein.
market, marché.
if the account si on peut ajouter
may be credited, foi à ce qu'on en rapporte.

criminals, criminel.
slaves, esclave.

on account of, à cause de.
scarcity, disette.
plenty, quantité.
looked upon, trouver.
delicious, délicieux.
dish, manger.

nothing, rien.
will, vouloir.

could, pouvoir.
persuade, persuader à.
maxim, maxime.

man, personnage.

Heavens, le Ciel.
down, vers.
influences, influence.

(a) *appartenir* (made by a relative and a verb.)

(b) Turn thus (are used to devour, *avoir coutume.*)

(c) Turn, *persuade that maxim to my mother.*

render it fruitful, and the earth
| sends up again | to Heaven the
vapours and exhalations which
serve to make the rains and
thunder in the middle regions of
the air.

The old Prince Maurice of
Nassau, during his government in
Brasil, having heard of an odd
parrot, that spoke and answered
questions like a reasonable crea-
ture, had so much (a) curiosity
as to | send for it, | tho' he be-
lieved nothing of it, and | 'twas
a good way off (b). | It was very
large and a very old one. When
it came first into the room,
where the Prince was with a
great many Dutchmen about
him, it said presently, *What a
company of white men are here!*
They asked him, What do you
think that man is? pointing at
the Prince. It answered, *Some
General or other.* (c) When they
| brought it close | to the Prince,
he asked it, Whence do you
come from? It answered, *from
Maraguan.* The Prince: Whom
do you belong to? The Parrot:
to a Portuguese. The Prince:
What do you do there? The
Parrot: | *I look after | the chickens.*
The Prince laughed, and said;
Do you look indeed after the
chickens? The Parrot answered,
*Yes, I do, and I know how to do
it well;* and made four or five
times the chuck that those people

<i>fruitful,</i>	fertile.
<i>send up gain,</i>	renvoyer.
<i>vapours,</i>	vapeur.
<i>make,</i>	former.
<i>rain,</i>	pluie.
<i>thunder,</i>	tonnerre.
<i>middle,</i>	moyen.
<i>air,</i>	air.
<i>during,</i>	pendant.
<i>government,</i>	gouvernement.
<i>having heard,</i>	entend e parler.
<i>an odd,</i>	d'ô e de.
<i>Parrot,</i>	perroquet.
<i>that spoke and</i>	répondre aux ques-
<i>answered ques-</i>	tions qu'on fait.
<i>tions,</i>	
<i>reasonable,</i>	raisonnable,
<i>creature,</i>	créature,
<i>curiosity,</i>	curiosité.
<i>send for it,</i>	envoyer quérir.
<i>large,</i>	gros.
<i>when,</i>	quand.
<i>came,</i>	entrer.
<i>first,</i>	d'abord.
<i>into,</i>	dans.
<i>room,</i>	chambre.
<i>Dutchmen,</i>	Hollandois.
<i>presently,</i>	sur le champ.
<i>what a company</i>	que voilà de blancs!
<i>of white men</i>	
<i>are here!</i>	
<i>think,</i>	croire.
<i>pointing at,</i>	montrer.
<i>brought it close,</i>	approcher.
<i>belong to,</i>	être.
<i>Portuguese,</i>	Portugais.
<i>I look after,</i>	prendre soin.
<i>chickens,</i>	poulet.
<i>laughed</i>	se mettre à rire.
<i>indeed,</i>	tout de bon.
<i>yes, I do,</i>	oui.
<i>chuck,</i>	cri.

(a) *so much as*, is left out in French.

(b) *Turn, the Parrot lived* (demeurer) *a good way off* (bien loin de là.)

(c) *or other*, is left out in French.

use to make to the chickens when *aise*,
they call them.

avoir coutume.

Cato the eldest said, the Publick | is more concerned | in punishing an injury than the | private person | who has received it (a).

<i>eldst,</i>	ancien.
<i>publick,</i>	public.
<i>is more concerned</i>	avoir intérêt.
<i>injury,</i>	injure.
<i>private person,</i>	particulier.

Interest, pleasure, and glory, are the three great mobiles of our actions and conduct.

mobiles, mobile.

There would not be (b) so many disorders seen in the world, if the youth had a good impression given them | at first: | and if the parents or the masters and governors keeping their place, took care to fill up the minds of children with the maxims of their duty, with right notions of things, and sure principles for their conduct (c) in all the circumstances of life. The evil therefore arises from education. Care is not taken to form the mind of children as it should be. They are contented with making them translate a Classick, or get some story by heart, without causing them to make such moral reflections as they should infer from it. Such is the method that is generally observed in their learning: and as to conduct and manners (d) they are indulged too much; and when they have once acquired an habit, that authority cannot be reassumed over them which is lost.

<i>youth,</i>	jeunesse.
<i>impression,</i>	pli.
<i>at first,</i>	dès le commencement.
<i>governors,</i>	gouverneur.
<i>keeping</i>	tenir.
<i>took care,</i>	avoir soin.
<i>to fill up,</i>	remplir.
<i>children,</i>	enfant.
<i>maxims,</i>	maxime.
<i>duty,</i>	devoir.
<i>right,</i>	juste.
<i>notions,</i>	idée.
<i>sure,</i>	sûr.
<i>principles,</i>	principe.
<i>circumstances,</i>	circonstance.
<i>therefore,</i>	donc.
<i>arises,</i>	venir.
<i>education,</i>	éducation.
<i>form,</i>	former.
<i>it should be,</i>	on le devoit.
<i>contented,</i>	se contenter.
<i>translate,</i>	traduire.
<i>Classick,</i>	auteur.
<i>get,</i>	apprendre.
<i>story,</i>	histoire.
<i>reflection,</i>	réflexion.
<i>infer,</i>	tirer.
<i>method,</i>	méthode.
<i>generally,</i>	généralement.
<i>observed,</i>	tenir.
<i>learning,</i>	étude.
<i>as to,</i>	quant à.
<i>conduct,</i>	conduite.
<i>manners,</i>	mœurs.
<i>acquired,</i>	prendre.
<i>habit,</i>	pli.
<i>reassumed,</i>	reprandre.

(a) Turn thus, *who is offended by it* (*offensé*)

(b) begin with *on*, and *voir* in the *condit. tense*.

(c) Turn thus, *to conduct themselves* (*se conduire*.)

(d) Turn, *one allows them too much liberty* (*laisser prendre*.)

It is rightly said, that *he who knows not how* (a) *to dissemble, knows not how to reign.* But this maxim, *He who knows not how to tolerate, knows not how to live,* is no less important. There ever were in the world and the church different opinions, and they must be suffered and tolerated, to preserve peace among men, which | is much better | than a war, which | they would be at to no purpose in order to establish among them an uniformity of sentiments, which is impossible. What matters uniformity, so men have learnt to tolerate | one another reciprocally concerning the difference of their tastes and opinions? The author of nature | has taken a delight | in scattering diversity in his works. There are not two faces alike in nature; so perhaps there are not two constitutions or two minds alike. Nothing therefore is more | consonant with reason | than toleration in point of opinions. The same man when old, judges not, tastes not, as he did judge and taste when (b) young. Now shall we blame our children for their not being as old as we? Intolerance is the vice of the two parties: and an unreasonable zeal for one's own opinion, is what constitutes the party spirit. There are in the different systems of religion incomprehensibilities | on all sides. | Must then men | cut one ano-

rightly,	avec raison.
knows,	savoir.
dissemble,	diffimuler.
reign,	régner.
tolerate,	tolérer.
live,	vivre.
ever,	toujours.
church,	église.
different,	différent.
opinions,	opinion.
suffered,	laisser.
preserve,	conserver.
is much better,	valoir bien mieux.
use,	avoir coutume,
would be at,	se faire.
to no purpose,	en vain.
establish,	établir.
uniformity,	uniformité.
sentiments,	sentiment.
matters,	importer.
so,	pourvu que.
another,	se.
reciprocally,	mutuellement.
concerning,	sur.
difference,	différence.
tastes,	goût.
author,	auteur.
taken a delight,	se plaire.
scattering,	répandre.
diversity,	diversité.
works,	ouvrage.
like,	semblable.
so,	aussi.
perhaps,	peut-être.
constitutions,	tempérament.
therefore,	donc.
consonant with	raisonnable,
reason,	
toleration,	tolérance.
point,	fait.
old.	vieux.
judges,	juger.
tastes,	goûter.
young,	jeune.
now,	or.
intolerance,	intolérance.
unreasonable,	déraisonnable.
zeal,	zèle.
constitutes,	constituer.
systems,	système.
religion,	religion.
incomprehensibilities,	incompréhensibilités.
on all sides,	de tous côtés.

(a) *how*, is left out.(b) *when*, is left out.

ther's

ther's throats | without end, because some (a) like one incomprehensibility better, and some another? What can avail truth, if not to be more happy in this life, and secure us future happiness? Can ever hatred and mutual persecution be the means of pleasing a God of love and peace?

Men are likewise divided every day concerning the most indifferent things; which happens because all do not consider the same thing in the same manner. The wisest is the most docile.

Such is the nature of our mind. we cannot refuse to | pay homage | to truth, when it is plainly discovered, nay we are forced to acquiesce therein. Doubting is not | in our power. | But this impossibility to doubt is what is called conviction.

Men don't distinguish enough between a demonstration, a proof, and a probability. A demonstration supposes the contradictory idea impossible. A proof of a fact is when all the reasons incline us to believe, without any pretence of doubting. A probability is when the reasons for believing are stronger than those for doubting.

To demonstrate is not only to prove that a thing is, but besides the impossibility of its not being. The connection of the ideas can be demonstrated, but facts are proved by the testimony of the senses only. To ask for de-

throats,
end,
like,
avail,
if not to be more
happy in this
life,
secure,
future,
hatred,
mutual,
means,
ave,
likewise,
divided,
every day,
things,
happens,
quiescent,
docile,
mind,
refuse,
pay homage,
plainly,
discovered,
nay,
acquiesce,
doubting,
in our power,
but,
conviction,
distinguish,
demonstration,
proof,
probability,
supposes,
contradictory,
idea,
fact,
incline,
pretence,
believing,
stronger,

s'égorger.
fin.
s'accommoder.
servir.
si elle ne vous sert à
être, &c.

assurer.
future.
haine.
mutuel.
moyen.
se trouver.
aussi.
partagé.
tous les jours
matière.
arriver.
sage.
docile.
esprit.
refuser.
rendre hommage,
clairement.
aperçu.
même.
acquiescer.
douter.
libre.
or.
conviction.
distinguer.
démonstrati. n.
reuve.
probabilité.
supposer.
contradictoire.
idée.
fait.
porter.
prétente.
croire.
fort.

demonstrate,
besides,

démontrer.
encore.

connection,

liaison.

testimony,

témoignage.

senses,
to ask for,

sens.
demander.

(a) les uns, as the next is, les autres.

monstrations when | senses are in question, | to admit senses when demonstrations | are requisite | is subverting the nature of things ; —'tis as if we wanted to see sounds, and hear colours. When | every thing | inclines us to believe, and nothing obliges us to doubt, the mind ought to yield to that evidence. It is not a geometrical demonstration ; | neither is it | a mere probability : but it is a sufficient proof for us to determine.

We must first become men by civil and social virtues : afterwards we must resemble the Gods by that love of excellency which makes us love virtue | for its own sake. | That is, said Pythagoras, the only worship worthy of the Immortals, and that is all my doctrine.

Every thing follows the law of its nature : therefore every rational being ought to act reasonably. To act reasonably is to conform our actions to the nature of things, and to the fitness resulting from them, and (a) from all the relations we stand in to the different beings (b) and from the essential differences of things. There is essentially (c) such a difference in things, as to make one preferable, or fitter to be chosen than another : (d) and the perception we have of the reason, and differences of things, and our consciousness of good

senses are in il s'agit des sentimens.

question,

admit,

when,

is,

are requisite,

subverting,

wanted,

sounds,

colours,

every thing,

inclines,

obliges,

mind,

yield,

neither is it,

mere,

sufficient,

determine,

become,

civil,

social,

afterwards,

resemble,

excellency,

for its own sake,

Pythagoras,

worship,

worthy,

Immortals

doctrine,

follows,

therefore,

rational,

being,

ought to act,

reasonably,

conform,

fitness,

resulting,

relations,

preferable,

perception,

consciousness,

sentiment.

placer.

où.

c'est.

il faut.

renverser.

c'est vouloir

son.

couleur.

tout.

porter.

forcer.

esprit.

se rendre.

ce n'est pas non plus

simple.

suffisant.

se déterminer.

devenir.

civil.

sociable.

ensuite.

resembler.

beau.

pour elle meme.

Pythagore.

culte,

digne.

Immortel.

doctrine.

suivre.

par conséquent.

raisonnable.

être.

doit se conduire.

d'un manière rai-

sonnable.

conformer.

convenance.

résulter.

rapport.

préféter.

(a) and, is to be turned thus ; as likewise to those that result.

(b) Turn, which the different beings have one to another.

(c) Turn, 'tis that essential difference of things, which causes us to prefer, &c.

(d) Turn, is the cause that we abuse the fittest (convenable.)

and evil, right and wrong, show us what ought to be the rule to govern our actions by, (a) to which the rational agent cannot help conforming, without acting unreasonably, that is, contrary to his nature. Now that behaviour which men are obliged to by their nature, as reasonable Beings, is Virtue; and Vice consists in acting unsuitably to the nature and reason of things. In short, Virtue is nothing but the love of order, which is perverted by Vice(b). And 'tis by the practice of Virtue, in loving order, and acting always agreeably to the law, nature, reason, and difference of things, that reasonable creatures imitate the perfections of their Creator, wherein consist both the excellency of their nature and their happiness.

Socrates seeing the people who were buying | forced hastings | very dear, said, These people | to be sure | despair of ever seeing those things come to maturity, or else they would be mad, since then they would buy them better, and | at a lower rate. |

Somebody was asking Demonax, if it belonged to a Philosopher to eat dainties, like some luxurious cakes, which were then made with honey? Why not, answered he? Do you think that bees make honey for fools, and | ignorant fellows | only?

Tho' | the sensual pleasures of the body | are innocent of them-

good,	bien.
evil,	mal.
right;	ce qui est juste.
wrong,	ce qui ne l'est pas.
show,	montrer.
help,	s'empêcher de.
conforming,	se conformer.
acting,	agir.
unreasonably,	d'une manière déraisonnable.
contrary,	contraire.
now,	or.
behaviour,	conduite.
as,	en tant que.
unsuitably,	d'une manière contraire.
in short,	en un mot.
is nothing but,	n'est autre chose que.
practice,	pratique.
agreeably to the law,	conformément à la loi des choses.
nature,	leur nature.
imitate,	imiter.
wherein,	en quoi.
excellency,	excellence.
happiness,	bonheur.
buying,	acheter.
forced hastings,	fruits hâlés vendus par artifice.
to be sure,	sans doute.
despair,	désespérer.
to maturity,	en maturité.
or else,	autrement.
mad,	fou.
at a lower rate,	à meilleur marché.
belonged to,	convenir à.
Philosopher,	Philosophe.
dainties	friandise.
cakes,	gâteau.
then,	alors.
honey,	miel.
bees,	mouche à miel.
fools,	fol.
ignorant fellows,	ignorant.
the sensual pleasures of the body,	la volupté.
innocent,	innocent.

(a) Turn, the rule of our actions.

(b) Turn, vice is the perversion of the good (renversement.)

selves, and they have been given us to serve us as an enticement to the most necessary and most noble actions of life: nevertheless when we pervert the use of them, and do not make them obsequious to reason, they rebel against it, pull it down from its throne, and | cast it down headlong | in the dirt and filth; and then stifle all the seeds of virtue and understanding that are born with it.

If a man eats eight pounds of food a day, he will likewise cast out eight pounds of superfluities, if he is well. And, indeed, if | he gets himself weighed | in (a) the morning, before he | eats any thing, he will the | next morning, | at the same hour, find himself weighing as much as he did. Yet he has eat eight pounds of victuals: so much matter must then have been issued out of his body, since the balance finds nothing more of the weight which the food had added to it.

| Not that (b) every thing he takes | is converted | into superfluities: but as much is evaporated out of the substance of the parts, as there is of the food that is changed into them: suppose that he is in | a middle age. | So that what comes out of the substance and food, equals the weight of all that he had taken.

Now these superfluities are of two sorts. The one coarse and sensible, as those that are evacu-

<i>serve,</i>	<i>servir.</i>
<i>enticement,</i>	<i>attrait,</i>
<i>nevertheless,</i>	<i>néanmoins.</i>
<i>pervert,</i>	<i>pervertir.</i>
<i>use,</i>	<i>usage.</i>
<i>obsequious,</i>	<i>obéissant.</i>
<i>rebel,</i>	<i>se rebeller.</i>
<i>pull,</i>	<i>arracher.</i>
<i>throne,</i>	<i>trône.</i>
<i>cast it down</i>	<i>précipiter.</i>
<i>headlong,</i>	
<i>dirt,</i>	<i>boue.</i>
<i>filth,</i>	<i>ordure.</i>
<i>stifle,</i>	<i>étouffer.</i>
<i>seeds,</i>	<i>semence.</i>
<i>understanding,</i>	<i>intelligence.</i>
<i>eats,</i>	<i>prendre.</i>
<i>pounds,</i>	<i>livre.</i>
<i>food,</i>	<i>alimens.</i>
<i>likewise,</i>	<i>aussi.</i>
<i>cast out,</i>	<i>jeter.</i>
<i>superfluities,</i>	<i>superfluité.</i>
<i>is,</i>	<i>se porter.</i>
<i>indeed,</i>	<i>en effet.</i>
<i>he gets himself</i>	<i>se faire peser.</i>
<i>weighed,</i>	
<i>eats any thing,</i>	<i>rien prendre.</i>
<i>next morning,</i>	<i>le lendemain.</i>
<i>at the same</i>	<i>à la même heure.</i>
<i>hour,</i>	
<i>yet,</i>	<i>cependant.</i>
<i>victuals,</i>	<i>nourriture.</i>
<i>then,</i>	<i>donc.</i>
<i>issued out,</i>	<i>fortir.</i>
<i>weight,</i>	<i>pois.</i>
<i>added,</i>	<i>ajouter.</i>
<i>is converted,</i>	<i>se convertir.</i>
<i>evaporated,</i>	<i>évaporer.</i>
<i>substance,</i>	<i>substance.</i>
<i>parts,</i>	<i>partie.</i>
<i>changed,</i>	<i>se changer.</i>
<i>middle age,</i>	<i>âge de consistance.</i>
<i>comes out,</i>	<i>sortir.</i>
<i>equals,</i>	<i>égaler.</i>
<i>taken,</i>	<i>prendre.</i>
<i>now,</i>	<i>or.</i>
<i>coarse,</i>	<i>grossier.</i>
<i>sensible,</i>	<i>sensible.</i>
<i>are evacuated,</i>	<i>s'évacuer.</i>

(a) *in*, is left out in French.

(b) *ce n'est pas que*, and before the next sentence, *mais c'est que*.

ated at the mouth, the belly, and the bladder. The other subtle and insensible, that are exhaled by breathing, and at the pores of the body. But the weight of these exceeds by much that of the others: for it has been experimented that of those eight pounds, that are daily cast out, the sensible superfluities weigh but three: so that the insensible ones must | of necessity | weigh five.

The happiness of the people makes that of the prince: their true interest are necessarily | connected with one another, | tho' it is endeavoured never so much to separate them. Whosoever inspires Princes with contrary maxims, ought to be looked upon as an enemy to the State.

Demetrius Phalareus was wont to exhort King Ptolemy to | make a collection | of books that treat of civil and military politics: because, said he, Kings find things written in those books; of which their friends dare not speak to them.

Alphonso of Arragon said sometimes, I wish that each of my subjects had reigned for some days: they would know better the plague of Royalty, and would learn to be less troublesome.

The Emperor Julian seeing that a man richly clad offered himself to cut his hair, said pleasantly, I asked for a Barber, and not for a Commissioner of the Exchequer.

bladder,	vessie.
subtle,	subtil.
insensible,	insensible.
exhaled,	s'exhaler.
breathing,	respiration.
pores,	pore.
weight,	poids.
exceeds,	surpasser.
by much,	de beaucoup.
experimented,	expérimenté.
that are,	tous les jours.
cast out,	sortir.
weigh,	peser.
so that,	de sorte que.
of necessity,	nécessairement.

happiness,	bonheur.
true,	véritable.
interest,	intérêt.
necessarily,	nécessairement.
connected with	se réunir.
one another,	
endeavoured,	faire effort.
separate,	séparer.
whosoever,	quiconque.
contrary,	contraire.
looked upon,	regarder.
State,	Etat.

was wont,	avoir coutume.
exhort,	exhorter.
Ptolemy,	Ptolomée.
make a collection	ramasser.
treat,	traiter.
military,	militaire.
politics,	politique.
of which,	dont.
friends,	ami.
dare,	oser.
to them,	leur.

wish,	souhaiter.
reigned,	régner.
for,	pendant.
know,	connaître.
plague,	embarras.
Royalty,	Royauté.
troublesome,	importun.

Emperor,	Empereur.
Julian,	Julien.
richly,	superbement.
clad,	vêtu.
offered himself,	se présenter.
cut,	couper.
Commissioner of	Intendant des Fi-
the Exchequer	nances.

Henry the Fourth seeing his Taylor who presented to him a book which he had composed concerning the State, said to one of his officers, Call presently my Chancellor to make me | a suit of clothes | since my Taylor chuses to settle the State.

Cyrus was surprized to find in Egypt a new kind of beauty, which he had not seen in | Arabia Felix. | There every thing was the effect of plain nature : here art | had brought every thing to perfection. |

It seldom rains in Egypt : but the Nile waters it with its regular overflowings. It is crossed with a vast number of canals, which carry fertility along with their waters every where, unite the cities together, join the greater sea with the Red one, and thereby maintain trade | both at home and abroad. |

The cities raised with immense works look like islands in the middle of the waters, and command the plain overwhelmed, and made fruitful by that kindly river. When its inundations are too copious, vast reservoirs purposely made receive its overflowed waters, to prevent the devastations they would make. Sluices open or shut these reservoirs according to need. Such is the use of the lake Meris, dug by one of the ancient kings of Egypt, whose name it bears. Its compass is eighteen hundred stades, or an hundred and four-score leagues.

Taylor,
composed,
concerning,
officers,
call.
presently,
Chancellor,
suit of clothes,
chuses,
settle,

Tailleur.
composer.
sur.
officier.
faire venir.
sur le champ.
Chancelier.
habit.
vouloir se mêler.
régler.

surprized,
Egypt,
kind,
Arabia Felix,

surpris.
Egypte.
espèce.
Arabie heueuse.

effect,
plain,
brought to per-
fection,

effet.
simple.
perfectionner.

rains,
Nile,
waters,
regular,
overflowings,
crossed,
fertility,
join,
thereby,
maintain,
trade,
both at home
and abroad,

pleuvoir.
Nile.
arroser.
régler.
débordement.
traversé,
fécondité.
joindre.
par là.
entretenir.
commerce.
au dedans & au de-
hors du Royaume.

raised,
immense,
look,
middle,
command,
overwhelmed,
made,
fruitful,
kindly,
inundations,
copious,
vast,
reservoirs,
purposely,
overflowed,
prevent,
devastations,
sluices,
need,
lake,
dug,
bears,
compass,
stades,
leagues,

élevé.
immense.
paraître.
milieu.
dominer sur.
inondé.
rendu.
fertile.
bienfaisant.
inondation.
abondant.
vasse.
réservoir.
exprès.
déborde.
empêcher.
ravage.
écluse.
befoin.
lac.
creusé.
porter.
tour.
stade.
lieue.

The cities of Egypt are numerous, large, populous, full of magnificent temples, and stately palaces, adorned with statues and columns.

Cyrus surveyed with pleasure all those fine things, and afterwards went to see the famous labyrinth, built by the twelve Nomarks. It is not one single palace, but a stately pile of twelve palaces | set in a regular order. | Three thousand rooms having communication by terrasses, are set round twelve halls, and let no | way out | to those who venture in without a guide. There are as many buildings under ground | as above. These | subterraneous places | are designed for the | burying-places of the Kings.

Babylon, the seat of the empire of the Kings of Assyria, | was founded by Semiramis; but Nabucodonosor gave it its chief beauties. This conqueror, after | having brought to an end long and difficult wars, seeing himself in a full tranquility, applied himself to make (a) his metropolis one of the wonders of the world.

It was situated in a vast plain watered by the Euphrates: the canals, cut out of that river, made the fruitfulness of the soil so great, that it yielded as much to the King as half of his empire.

numerous,	nombreux.
large,	grand.
populous,	bien peuplé.
magnificent,	magnifique,
stately,	superbe.
adorned,	orné.
columns,	colonne.
surveyed,	parcourir.
famous,	fameux.
Nomarks,	Nomarque.
single,	seul.
pile,	amas.
set in a regular	disposé régulière.
order,	ment.
having commun-	se communiquer,
ication,	
set in a regular	s'arranger,
order,	
round,	autour,
balls,	salle.
let,	laisser.
way out,	sortie.
venture in,	s'engager.
guide,	guide,
buildings,	bâtiment,
under ground,	sous terre.
above,	dessus,
subterraneous	souterrain.
places,	
burying-places,	sépulture.
Babylon,	Babylone.
seat,	siège.
Assyria,	Assyrie.
founded,	fondé.
chief,	principal.
conqueror,	conquérant,
brought to an end	terminer.
long,	long.
difficult,	difficile.
wars,	guerre.
tranquility,	tranquillité,
applied himself,	s'appliquer.
metropolis,	capitale.
wonders,	merveille.
situated,	situé.
vast,	vaste.
watered,	arrosé.
Euphrates,	Euphrate,
cut out,	tiré.
fruitfulness,	fertilité.
soil,	terroir.
yielded,	rapporter.
half,	moitié.

(a) Say in French to make of his, &c.

The walls of the city built with large bricks, fifty cubits thick, and two hundred high, made a perfect square, of twenty leagues in compass. One hundred and fifty towers were raised along those inaccessible walls | at equal distance | and commanded all the neighbouring country.

An hundred gates of brass poured out on all sides an innumerable crowd of people of all nations : fifty large streets crossed the city from one end to the other, and formed | in crossing one another | a great many spacious squares, containing stately palaces, magnificent places, and delightful gardens.

The Euphrates ran | through the midst | of Babylon. A bridge, built upon that river with wonderful art, joined the two parts of the city. At both ends of that bridge were seen two palaces : the old palace at the east, and the new one westward. Near the old palace was the temple of Belus. From the centre of this building sprung out a pyramid six hundred feet high, and composed of eight towers rising upon one another, always tapering. From the top of that pyramid the Babylonians observed the motion of the stars. This was their chief study, and 'tis by it they have made themselves famous among other nations.

At the other end of the bridge the new palace was seen, which was sixty stades, or eight miles

bricks,	brique,
cubits,	coudée.
perfect,	parfait.
square,	carré.
compass,	circuit.
towers,	tour.
along,	régner.
inaccessible,	inaccessible.
at equal distance,	de distance en distance.
commanded,	commander.
neighbouring,	voisin.
gates,	porte.
brass,	airain.
poured out,	s'ouvrir à.
innumerable,	innombrable.
crowd,	foule.
crossed,	traverser.
end,	bout.
formed,	former.
in crossing one another,	one se croiser.
many,	plusieurs.
squares,	carré.
containing,	renfermer.
delightful,	délicieux.
ran,	couler.
thro' the midst,	au milieu.
built,	construit.
wonderful,	surprenant.
joined,	joindre.
parts,	partie.
at both ends,	aux deux extrémités.
east,	orient.
westward,	à l'occident.
center,	centre.
building,	édifice.
sprung out,	sortir.
pyramid,	pyramide.
composed,	composé.
rising,	s'élever.
tapering,	en diminuant.
top,	sommet.
Babylonians,	Babylonien.
observed,	observer.
motion,	mouvement.
stars,	astre.
study,	étude.
famous,	célèbre.

at the other end, de l'autre côté.

was sixty stades, avoit soixante stades

round.

round. Its celebrated gardens, encompassed by large terraces, rose like an Amphitheatre, | as high as | the walls of the city. The whole mass was supported by several arches, the vaults whereof being covered with large stones, reeds done over with bitumen, two rows of bricks, and plates of lead, made the whole impenetrable to the rain and dampness. There were seen walks | reaching farther than one could see, | groves, grass-plots, flowers of all sorts; canals, ponds, aqueducts, to water and embellish that delightful place. A marvellous collection of all the beauties of nature and art!

After the victory of Parma, won by Marshal Coigni, the 29th of June 1734, over the Imperialists commanded by Count Merci, who was killed | at the beginning | of the battle, there was found a letter in this General's pocket, which he had received | the day before | from the famous Prince Eugene, the greatest General in his times, in which these words were remarkable. *Endeavour, my dear Count, to beat the French General: | as to | the soldiers of that nation, never hope to vanquish them.*

How can one (a) beat the General without beating the soldiers? These words seem to contradict one another; but 'tis the seeming contradiction of that pro-

round, de tour.
celebrated, fameux.
encompassed, entouré.
terraces - walks, terrasse.
rose, s'élever.
like, en.
as high as, à la hauteur de.
supported, soutenu.
several, plusieurs.
arches, arcade.
reeds, roseau.
done over, enduit.
rows, rang.
lead, plomb.
rain, pluie.
dampness, humidité.
walks, allée.
reaching farther than one could see, à perte de vue.
groves, bosquet.
grass-plots, gazon.
ponds, réservoir.
water, arroser.
place, lieu.
marvellous, merveilleux.
collection, assemblage.

victory, victoire.
Parma, Parme.
won, remporter.
Marshal, Maréchal.
Imperialists, Impériaux.
commanded, commandé.
at the beginning, dès le commencement.
General, Général.
the day before, la veille.
times, temps.
words, parole.
remarkable, remarquable.
endeavour, tâcher.
dear, cher.
beat, battre.
as to, par.
soldiers, soldat.
hope, espérer.
vanquish, vaincre.

seem, sembler.
contradict one another, se contredire.
seeming, apparent.
contradiction, contradiction.

(a) *can one*, are left out in French

position that makes the salt of it. It discovers us one of the stratagems of war of that great man, and [at the same time] the opinion he had of the superiority of courage of the French; but that their Generals have not always the superiority in stratagems of war as Mr. *De Turenne* had. A General can be beaten in battle, when by the bad disposition of his order of battle, half of his forces cannot fight, whilst the other half is attacked by almost all the enemy's army: as it happened at *Ramilles*, where Marshal *Villeroi* was soundly beat, and at *Hochstet*, where Marshal *Tallard* was defeated and taken prisoner. It can be said that the *French* Generals were well beaten, without saying that the *French* soldiers were vanquished: since the Generals had not the ability to make them fight at an equal number with their enemies.

After the taking of *Philipsburg*, where the *French* made a prodigious number of prisoners, a German Count of the first distinction being fallen into the hand of a Dragoon, offered him his purse, where there was [a good deal] of money, his gold watch, snuff box, rings, and other things of value he had about him, entreating him to let him go: and [the better to strengthen] his entreaties, offered besides to give him [a note of his hand] for any sum he would be pleased

<i>salt,</i>	<i>sel.</i>
<i>of it,</i>	<i>en.</i>
<i>discovers,</i>	<i>découvrir.</i>
<i>stratagems,</i>	<i>ruse.</i>
<i>at the same time,</i>	<i>en même temps.</i>
<i>superiority,</i>	<i>supériorité.</i>
<i>courage,</i>	<i>courage.</i>
<i>Generals,</i>	<i>généraux.</i>
<i>always,</i>	<i>toujours.</i>
<i>as Mr. de Turenne had,</i>	<i>comme l'avoit M. de Turenne.</i>
<i>beaten,</i>	<i>battu.</i>
<i>when,</i>	<i>lorsque.</i>
<i>half,</i>	<i>moitié.</i>
<i>forces,</i>	<i>troupe.</i>
<i>fight,</i>	<i>combattre.</i>
<i>attacked,</i>	<i>attaquer.</i>
<i>Ramilles,</i>	<i>Ramilly,</i>
<i>soundly,</i>	<i>à plate couture.</i>
<i>defeated,</i>	<i>défait.</i>
<i>taken,</i>	<i>fait.</i>
<i>prisoner,</i>	<i>prisonnier.</i>
<i>it can be said,</i>	<i>on peut dire.</i>
<i>without saying,</i>	<i>sans qu'on puisse dire.</i>
<i>since,</i>	<i>puisque.</i>
<i>ability,</i>	<i>habileté.</i>
<i>equal,</i>	<i>égal.</i>
<i>taking,</i>	<i>prise.</i>
<i>Philipsburg,</i>	<i>Philipsbourg.</i>
<i>German,</i>	<i>Allemand.</i>
<i>fallen,</i>	<i>tomber.</i>
<i>Dragoons,</i>	<i>Dragon.</i>
<i>good deal,</i>	<i>beaucoup.</i>
<i>watch,</i>	<i>montre.</i>
<i>box,</i>	<i>tabatière.</i>
<i>rings,</i>	<i>diamant.</i>
<i>value,</i>	<i>prix.</i>
<i>entreating,</i>	<i>supplier.</i>
<i>let,</i>	<i>laisser.</i>
<i>the better to strengthen,</i>	<i>pour donner plus de force.</i>
<i>entreaties,</i>	<i>instance.</i>
<i>besides,</i>	<i>outre cela.</i>
<i>note of his hand,</i>	<i>billet.</i>
<i>any,</i>	<i>tel.</i>
<i>sum,</i>	<i>somme.</i>
<i>pleased,</i>	<i>plaire.</i>

to accept of, or to make his fortune, if he would quit the service and go along with him to his estate. But the Dragoon answered him without boggling, You are not my prisoner ; you are the King my master's prisoner, I cannot let you go. The King having been told of that unparalleled piece of generosity from one (a) of that station, gave him immediately a regiment, and made him Knight of St. Lewis. A reward worthy of a King, and rightly deserved. This ribbon being not an empty show without profit : every knight of that order, instituted to reward military virtue, having a handsome pension to support his dignity.

That very campaign, which was the first the Prince of Conti made, this Prince did not signalize himself less by his generosity than his courage. The day after he had rewarded the soldiers who had distinguished themselves in an action, he saw, as he was walking, a common soldier, whom he had taken notice of during the action, and forgot to reward. He called him up to him : Friend, said he to him, I am mighty sorry I have forgot thee. However, there are some Lewis d'ors left in my purse ; here, take it says he, giving it him, and walked on with the officers that attended him. The fellow a few minutes after ran

accept of,	accepter.
quit,	quitter.
service,	service.
go along with,	suivre.
estate,	terre.
boggling,	marchander.
told,	apprendre.
unparalleled,	sans pareil.
piece,	trait.
generosity,	générosité.
from,	de la part.
station,	état.
immediately,	sur le champ.
regiment,	régiment.
Knight,	Chevalier.
St. Lewis,	St. Louis.
reward,	récompense.
rightly,	bien.
deserved,	mérité.
ribbon,	cordon.
empty show,	un vain honneur.
instituted,	institué.
reward,	récompenser.
military virtue	vertu militaire.
handsome,	bon.
support,	soutenir.
dignity,	dignité.
very,	même.
campaign,	campagne.
signalize him- self,	se signaler.
the day after,	le lendemain que.
rewarded,	récompenser.
distinguished themselves,	se distinguer.
saw,	reconnoître.
a common sol- dier,	simple soldat.
taken notice of,	remarquer.
forgot,	oublier.
called,	appeler.
mighty sorry,	bien fâché.
however,	pourtant.
Lewis d'ors,	Louis d'or.
left,	encore.
here, take it,	tien, la voilà.
and walked on,	continuer sa prome- nade.
attended,	accompagner.
fellow,	soldat.
a few minutes,	quelques minutes.

(a) add man in French.

after him. My Prince, said he, I bring back to your Serene Highness your (a) knee-buckles. Your Serene Highness, without doubt, did not know that they were in your purse. (They were diamond buckles of a great value.) True, said the Prince, I did not intend to give thee my buckles, but thou deservest them and the others too. Go to my tent from me, and ask my valet de chambre for them.

Mr. De Turenne having taken the command of the army, found the troops in so bad a condition that he sold his plate to clothe the soldiers and remount the cavalry, which he did more than once. Tho' he was but 40,000 livres worth per annum (a year) that is about 2000 pounds, he would never accept of considerable sums his friends offered him, nor take (b) any thing from Tradesmen and Shopkeepers, serving his family, without paying for it ready money, lest, said he, if he should chance to be killed, they should lose part of it. They all were ordered to bring their bills before he set out for the campaign, and they were paid regularly.

Whilst he commanded in Germany, a neuter city thinking that the King's army was going their way, offered that General one hundred thousand crowns, to prevail upon him to take another

<i>bring back,</i>	<i>rapporter</i>
<i>Serene High-</i>	<i>Altesse Sérénissime.</i>
<i>ness,</i>	
<i>knee-buckles,</i>	<i>boucle de jarretière.</i>
<i>without doubt,</i>	<i>sans doute.</i>
<i>they were,</i>	<i>c'étoit.</i>
<i>diamond,</i>	<i>diamant.</i>
<i>value,</i>	<i>prix.</i>
<i>true,</i>	<i>il est vrai que.</i>
<i>I did not in-</i>	<i>avoir dessein.</i>
<i>tend,</i>	
<i>deservest,</i>	<i>mériter.</i>
<i>too,</i>	<i>aussi.</i>
<i>tent,</i>	<i>tente.</i>
<i>from me,</i>	<i>dé ma part.</i>
<i>command,</i>	<i>commandement.</i>
<i>condition,</i>	<i>état.</i>
<i>plate,</i>	<i>vaisselle d'argent.</i>
<i>to be,</i>	<i>habiller.</i>
<i>remount,</i>	<i>remonter.</i>
<i>cavalry,</i>	<i>cavalerie.</i>
<i>more than,</i>	<i>plus de.</i>
<i>once,</i>	<i>une fois.</i>
<i>was worth,</i>	<i>avoir.</i>
<i>per annum,</i>	<i>de rente.</i>
<i>that is</i>	<i>c'est-à-dire.</i>
<i>accept of,</i>	<i>recevoir.</i>
<i>Tradesmen,</i>	<i>ouvrir.</i>
<i>Shopkeepers,</i>	<i>marchand.</i>
<i>family,</i>	<i>maison.</i>
<i>lest,</i>	<i>de peur que.</i>
<i>should chance,</i>	<i>venoit à.</i>
<i>lose,</i>	<i>perdre.</i>
<i>were ordered,</i>	<i>avoir ordre.</i>
<i>bills,</i>	<i>mémoire.</i>
<i>set out,</i>	<i>partir.</i>
<i>paid,</i>	<i>payé.</i>
<i>regularly,</i>	<i>régulièrement.</i>
<i>whilst,</i>	<i>pendant que.</i>
<i>Germany;</i>	<i>Allemagne.</i>
<i>neuter,</i>	<i>neutre.</i>
<i>their way,</i>	<i>de son côté.</i>
<i>offered,</i>	<i>offrir.</i>
<i>prevail upon,</i>	<i>engager.</i>
<i>to take,</i>	<i>à prendre.</i>

(a) *your* is changed into *his* in French. (Gram Pag. 327.)

(b) *take without paying for* is ready money is *prendre à crédit.*

road, and make amends for one or two days march that it would have cost the army. *I cannot in conscience accept of that money, answered M. De Turenne, because I did not intend to go through that city.*

The action of the great Scipio in Spain, when he added to the fortune of a young Princess he had made prisoner, the money her friends brought him to ransom her, has done him no less honour than his famous conquests.

A like action of Chevalier Bayard deserves no less commendation. When Bresse was taken | by storm | from the Venetians, he saved a house from being plundered, where he retired to get himself cured of a dangerous wound he had received in the siege, and made the lady of the house secure with her two daughters who were hid therein: At his departure, the lady, to show him her gratitude, offered him a box where there were 2,500 ducats, which he | by all means | refused. But seeing that she was mightily concerned at his refusal, and being unwilling to leave his landlady displeased with him; he consented to receive her present: and | having asked for | the two young Ladies | to take his leave | of them, he gave to each a thousand ducats, as a help to their portions(a), and left the five hundred others to be distributed to colleges which had been plundered.

The history of Sabinus and his generous spouse.

road,
make amends,
march,
cost,
accept of,
money,
intend,
go through,

Scipio,
added,
fortune,

money,
ransom,
famous,
conquests,

like,
commendation,
by storm,
from,
Venetians,
saved,
plundered,
retired,
cured,
wound,
siege,
secure,
hid,
departure,
show,
gratitude,
box,
ducats,
by all means,
mightily,
concerned,
refusal,
landlady,
displeased,
consented,
having asked
for,
Ladies,
to take his
leave,
help,
colleges,
plundered,

generous,
spouse,

route.
dédommager.
marche.
couter.
recevoir.
argent.
avoir intention.
passer.

Scipion.
ajouter.
dot.

rançon.
racheter.
fameux.
conquête.

semblable.
louange.
d'assaut.
sur.
Vénitien.
sauver.
pillage.
se retirer.
se faire panser.
blessure.
siège.
mettre en sûreté.
caché.
départ.
témoigner.
reconnoissance.
hôte.
ducat.
constamment.
très.
affligé.
refus.
hôtesse.
mécontent.
consentir.
faire venir.

Demoiselle.
dire adieu.

pour aider.
communauté.
piller.

généreux.
épouse.

(a) Turn, to marry them.

Vespasian having taken the title of Emperor, notwithstanding the oath he had taken to Vitellius who reigned then, both the Gauls and the Germans attempted to shake off the Roman yoke, these last under the conduct of Civilis, the other under that of three noble Gauls. Sabinus, one of them, having been defeated, had the weakness to outlive his shame, and preserve a wretched life out of the society of the living, and the sight of the sun. He had married a most lovely and virtuous wife named Eponina. | He was so excessively fond of | her, that neither being able to take her along with him to Germany, where he could have saved himself; nor resolve to part from her, he thought of a recluseness, which nothing but love could have suggested to him. There were at his country-house two sorts of rooms, or rather caverns, dug very far in the ground, but which nobody knew but two of his freedmen. He resolved to confine himself in that dark abode with these two men only. With that design he dismissed all his servants, making them believe that he was going to secure himself with poison against the persecution of his enemies; an expedient which was at that time pretty common with the unfortunate: then he went down to those | lurking holes | with the two freedmen. But first he sent one of them to his wife, to tell her that he was dead of a poison he had taken, and that his body had been burnt with the house. And indeed, to make the thing

<i>Vespasian,</i>	Vespasien.
<i>title,</i>	titre.
<i>notwithstanding</i>	nonobstant.
<i>oath,</i>	serment.
<i>taken,</i>	prêter.
<i>reigned,</i>	régner.
<i>Gauls,</i>	Gaulois.
<i>Germans,</i>	Germaines.
<i>attempted,</i>	entreprendre.
<i>shake,</i>	secouer,
<i>yoke,</i>	joug.
<i>defeated,</i>	défait.
<i>weakness,</i>	foiblesse.
<i>outlive,</i>	survivre.
<i>shame,</i>	honte.
<i>preserve,</i>	conserver.
<i>wretched,</i>	malheureux.
<i>society,</i>	commerce.
<i>living,</i>	vivant.
<i>sight,</i>	vûe.
<i>lovely,</i>	aimable.
<i>named,</i>	nommé.
<i>Eponina,</i>	Eponine.
<i>excessively fond</i>	aimer éperdûment.
<i>of,</i>	
<i>take along,</i>	mener.
<i>himself,</i>	se sauver.
<i>resolve,</i>	se résoudre.
<i>part,</i>	se séparer.
<i>thought,</i>	s'imaginer.
<i>recluseness,</i>	retraite.
<i>nothing,</i>	nulle autre chose.
<i>suggested,</i>	enseigner.
<i>sorts,</i>	espèce.
<i>caverns,</i>	caverne.
<i>dug,</i>	creusé.
<i>very far,</i>	bien avant.
<i>in the ground,</i>	sous terre.
<i>freedmen,</i>	affranchi.
<i>confine,</i>	confiner.
<i>dark,</i>	sombre.
<i>abode,</i>	demeure.
<i>with,</i>	dans.
<i>dismissed,</i>	congédier.
<i>servants,</i>	domestique.
<i>believe,</i>	accroire.
<i>himself,</i>	délivrer.
<i>poison,</i>	poison.
<i>persecutions,</i>	recherche.
<i>expedient,</i>	expédient.
<i>pretty,</i>	assez.
<i>common,</i>	ordinaire.
<i>unfortunate,</i>	malheureux.
<i>went down,</i>	descendre.
<i>lurking holes,</i>	cachette.
<i>first,</i>	auparavant.
<i>tell,</i>	annoncer.

more credible, he caused it to be set on fire, and he wanted to have his wife believe it at first, that her lamenting and cries being true, might the better serve his dissembling. At that news Eponina threw herself down, tore her hair, and cried, and | for many days together | did nothing but | grieve herself. When he saw that her grief was daily increasing, and that it would soon kill her, if he did not remedy it, he let her know secretly by the same freed man that he was living still, desiring her to be comforted, and to keep in mourning nevertheless, in order to confirm the belief which people had of his death. Eponina acted her part perfectly well. She appeared all the day crying and sighing, but at night she stole away to go and visit her husband in that place of darkness, doing every day for him what Orpheus did but once for Eurydice.

She lived nine years after that manner with Sabinus, and during that time she brought two children into the world, two sons, of whom she was delivered by her husband, as a lioness in her den, and whom she brought up like fawns. At last that | lurking hole | being discovered, both the husband and wife were taken and carried to Rome before the Emperor Vespasian. The generous heroine prostrating herself at his feet with her children: *Take pity, Cæsar, said she to him, on these poor creatures that were born in the grave. We have begot them only that there might be more supplicants to implore thy mercy, and that thou*

credible,
set on fire,
first,
crier,
dissembling,
threw,
down,
tore,
cried,
for many days
together,
did nothing but,
fawn,
grief,
daily,
increasing,
soon,
let,
know,
still,
desiring,
keep in mourning
nevertheless,
belief,
acted,
we'll,
crying,
sighing,
away,
place,
darkness,
every day,
Orpheus,

croyable.
mettre le feu.
d'abord.
pleurs.
seinte.
jeter.
par terre,
arracher.
pleurer.
plusieurs jours du-
rant.
ne cesser de.
reconnoître.
douleur.
toujours.
croître.
bientôt.
faire.
savour.
encore.
prier.
porter le deuil.
toujours.
croyance.
jouer.
parfaitement.
en pleurs.
sourir.
se dérober.
lieu.
ténèbre.
tous les jours.
Orphée.

that manner,
she brought,
was delivered,
lioness,
den,
brought up,
like,
fawns,
at last,
lurking hole,

de cette manière.
mettre au monde.
accoucher,
lionne.
repaire.
élever.
comme,
faon.
à la fin.
cachette.

heroine,
prostrating her-
self,
take pity,
were born,
grave,
have begot,
supplicants,
implore,
mercy,

héroïne.
se prosterner.
prendre pitié.
prendre naissance.
tombeau.
mettre au monde.
suppliant.
implorer.
miséricorde.

mightest grant us a pardon for the sake of these | innocent wretches | who have not offended thee. The hearts of all those that were present were | moved with pity. | Vespasian alone remained inflexible. He sent them all unmercifully to the utmost torments.

<i>grant pardon,</i>	<i>pardonner.</i>
<i>sake,</i>	<i>amour.</i>
<i>offended thee,</i>	<i>offenser,</i>
<i>hearts,</i>	<i>cœur,</i>
<i>moved with pi-</i>	<i>attendri.</i>
<i>ty,</i>	
<i>alone,</i>	<i>seul.</i>
<i>remained,</i>	<i>demeurer,</i>
<i>utmost,</i>	<i>dernier.</i>
<i>torments,</i>	<i>supplice.</i>

That whole reign, says Plutarch, saw nothing so deplorable, nor that raised more horror. And indeed it was an enormous piece (a) of injustice to make the innocent perish with the guilty: and a still more enormous cruelty to put her to death, who deserved rewards from all mankind.

<i>whole,</i>	<i>tout,</i>
<i>reign,</i>	<i>règne.</i>
<i>Plutarch,</i>	<i>Plutarque.</i>
<i>deplorable,</i>	<i>déplorable.</i>
<i>raised,</i>	<i>faire.</i>
<i>enormous,</i>	<i>énorme.</i>
<i>perish,</i>	<i>périr.</i>
<i>guilty,</i>	<i>coupable.</i>
<i>still,</i>	<i>encore.</i>
<i>enormous,</i>	<i>énorme.</i>
<i>cruelty,</i>	<i>cruauté.</i>
<i>mankind,</i>	<i>genre humain.</i>
<i>melancholy,</i>	<i>triste.</i>
<i>case,</i>	<i>état.</i>
<i>human affairs,</i>	<i>choses humaines.</i>
<i>unlimited,</i>	<i>sans bornes.</i>
<i>independency,</i>	<i>indépendance.</i>
<i>States,</i>	<i>Etat.</i>
<i>unavoidable,</i>	<i>inévitabile.</i>
<i>revolutions,</i>	<i>révolution.</i>
<i>fixed,</i>	<i>fixe.</i>
<i>constant,</i>	<i>stable.</i>

Such is the melancholy case of | human affairs: | the desire of an unlimited authority in the Prince, and the love of independency in the people, expose all States to unavoidable revolutions. Nothing is fixed, nothing is constant among men.

<i>understood,</i>	<i>comprendre.</i>
<i>words,</i>	<i>discours.</i>
<i>wisdom,</i>	<i>sagesse.</i>
<i>still more,</i>	<i>plus encore.</i>
<i>safety,</i>	<i>salut.</i>

Cyrus understood by these words that 'tis not only in the wisdom of the laws, but still more in that of the Sovereigns, that the safety and happiness of a State are found. In all countries five or six bold, crafty, eloquent men | hardly fail (b) | to hurry away the Monarch or the Senate. All Governments are good, when the Rulers mind the public good only. But they will always be defective, because men who | have the management | of them are imperfect.

<i>happiness,</i>	<i>bonheur.</i>
<i>crafty,</i>	<i>artificieux.</i>
<i>hurry away,</i>	<i>entraîner.</i>
<i>only,</i>	<i>seul.</i>
<i>Monarch,</i>	<i>Monarque.</i>
<i>Senate,</i>	<i>Sénat.</i>
<i>when the Ru-</i>	<i>ceux qui règnent.</i>
<i>lers,</i>	
<i>mind,</i>	<i>chercher.</i>
<i>defective,</i>	<i>défectueux.</i>
<i>have the ma-</i>	
<i>agement,</i>	<i>présider.</i>

(a) *piece of* is left out.

(b) Turn thus, *hurry away almost always.*

How unhappy the fate of mortals is ! In avoiding the dreadful evils of popular Government, they run the risk of falling into slavery : in eschewing the inconveniencies of Royalty, they by degrees expose themselves to Anarchy. The political road is edged with precipices on all sides.

No State can subsist without subordination.

The supreme authority, of what nature soever it is, is a necessary evil, to prevent greater evils.

Cyrus interrupted Solon, and said to him, It seems to me that merit alone distinguishes men. Wit is the least of all merits, because it is always dangerous when alone : but wisdom, virtue, and valour, give a natural right to govern. He alone ought to command others, who has more wisdom to find out what is right, more virtue to pursue it, and more courage to cause it to be executed.

Merit, replied Solon, essentially distinguishes men : it alone should determine their rank : but ignorance and passions oftentimes hinder it to be known. Self-love makes every body challenge it. Those who have most of it, are always modest, and don't desire to rule. In short, what seems to be virtue, is sometimes nothing but a deceitful vizard. Disputes, discords, illusions, I would last for ever | if there were no surer and less ambiguous means to regulate the ranks, than merit only.

fate,
avoiding,
dreadful,
run the risk,
slavery,
eschewing,
Royalty,
by degrees,
road,
edged,
on all sides,

subsist,
subordination,
supreme,
authority,
it is,
evil,
prevent,
interrupted,
seems,

alone,
wit,
when (add it is.)
right,
ought to,
command,
to find out,

right,
pursue,
executed,

replied,
essentially,
determine,
rank,
binder,
self-love,
challenge,
desire,
rule,
in short,
seems,
deceitful,
vizard,
discords,
would last for
ever,
surer,
ambiguous,
means,
regulate,

fort.
éviter.
affreux.
courir risque.
esclavage.
fuir.
Royauté.
peu à peu.
chemin.
bordé.
de tous côtés.

subsister.
subordination,
sup-ême.
autorité.
elle soit.
mal.
empêcher,
interrompre.
sembler.

seul.
l'esprit.
droit.
devoir.
commander à.
découvrir,

juste.
suivre.
exécuter.

répliquer.
essentiellement.
décider.
rang.
empêcher.
amour propre.
s'attribuer.
chercher.
dominer.
enfin.
paraître.
trompeur.
masque.
discorde.
être éternel.

sûr.
équivoque.
moyen.
régler.

In small Republics the ranks are determined by election. In great Monarchies by birth. I own that it is an evil to bestow dignities upon those who have no true merit: but it is another necessary evil; and that necessity is the spring of almost all political establishments. That is the difference between natural and civil right. The former is always conformable to the most perfect justice. The other, though often unjust in its (a) consequences, becomes however unavoidable, in order to prevent disorder and confusion.

Ranks and dignities are but the shadow of true greatness. The outward respect and duties that are paid to them, are likewise but the shadow of that esteem which belongs to virtue only. Is it not a great wisdom in the first Law-givers to have preserved the order of the society, in enacting laws, by which they, who have but the shadow of virtues, are contented with the shadow of esteem?

I apprehend you, said Cyrus: Sovereignty and rank are necessary evils | to keep passions within bounds, | The Commonalty ought to be contented to deserve the inward esteem of men by their simple and modest virtue: and the Great ought to be convinced that outward respect only will be paid to them, unless they have true merit. | By that means |

Republics, République.
are determined, se régler.
election, élection.
Monarchies, Monarchie.
birth, naissance.
own, avouer.
bestow, accorder.
true merit, vrai mérite.
necessity, nécessité.
spring, source.
political, politique.
establishments, établissement.
that is, voilà.
right, droit.
former, un.
conformable, conforme.
other, autre.
becomes, devenir.
however, pourtant.
unavoidable, inévitable.
in order to, pour.
prevent, prévenir.
disorder, désordre.

shadow, ombre.
greatness, grandeur.
outward, extérieur.
duties, hommage.
paid, rendre.
likewise, aussi.
belongs, appartenir.
Law-givers, Législateur.
preserved, conserver.
enacting, établir.
which, lesquelles.
they, ceux.
are contented, se contenter.
with, de.
of esteem, de l'estime.

apprehend, concevoir.
Sovereignty, Souveraineté.
to keep passions contenir les passi-
within bounds, ons,
Commonalty, les petits.
be contented, se contenter de.
to deserve, mériter.
inward, intérieur.

be convinced, se persuader.
outward, extérieur.
respect, respect.
be paid, accorder.
by that means, par là.

(a) Turn thus, the consequences which arise from it (résulter.)

the former will not be exasperated at their | low state | neither will the others pride in their greatness. Men | will be sensible | that Kings are necessary : and Kings will not forget that they are men. Every body will keep his own (a) place ; and the order of the society will not | be broke through. | I comprehend the beauty of that principle. I am mighty impatient to be informed of your other laws.

After the death of the emperor Maximilian, there arose (b) strong intrigues amongst those who put up for the Empire. The two chief candidates were Francis I. and Charles V. The Electors, to | put an end | to these contests, resolved to exclude them both as Foreigners, and to put the Imperial Crown upon the head of one of their nation, and of the number of the Electors. They therefore unanimously chose Frederic of Saxe, surnamed the Wise, who desired two days to consider : and the third he with much modesty | excused himself for refusing it(c) ; | representing to them that | being old, | he was sensible he was unable | to bear such a great weight. All the remonstrances that were made him not being able to overcome his resolution, the Electors desired him to name the person he thought in conscience the most qualified : assuring him that they

former,
be exasperated,
low state,
others,
pride,
be sensible,

forget,
keep,

broke through,
comprehend,
am mighty im-
patient,
be informed of,

Maximilian,
strong,
intrigues,
amongst those
who put up
for,
the two chief
candidates,

Francis,
Electors,
put an end,
contests,
exclude,
them both,
Foreigners,
unanimously,

surnamed,
desired,
consider,

being old,
be was sensible
he was un-
able,
bear,
weight,
remonstrances,
overcome,
resolution,
desired,
thought,
in conscience,
qualified,

un,
s'aigrir.
basseſſe.
autre.
s'enorgueillir.
ſentir.

oublier.
ſe tenir à.

troublé.
comprendre.
avoir grande impa-
tience.
apprendre.

Maximilien.
puissant,
intrigue.
ceux qui préten-
dre à.

les deux plus confi-
dérables Concur-
rens.

François.
Electeur.
mettre fin.
contestation.
exclure.
tous deux.
Etranger.
d'une commune
voix.

surnommé.
demander.
ſe déterminer.

à l'âge où il étoit.
il ne ſe ſentoit pas
aſſez de force.

ſe tenir.
poids.
remontrance.
vaincre.
réſiſtance.
prier.
juger.
en conſcience.
propre.

(a) own is left out.

(b) voir naître (used impersonally with on.)

(c) remercier les Electeurs (thus it is made in French.)

would refer it to his advice. Frederic refused | for a long while | to do it ; but at last, forced by the pressing entreaties of the Electors, he declared himself for the Catholick King.

Towards the end of the eleventh century, about the year 1090, the Scotch having rebelled against their King Malcolm, he gave the command of his armies to two Captains who made him triumph, and brought all the rebels to reason. The two captains were Macduff and Walter. Malcolm rewarded their services in giving an estate to Macduff. But as to Walter, whose conduct | did shine still more bright, | since after cutting to pieces all those against whom he commanded, he restored tranquillity in the State, and confirmed the throne and scepter of his master, Malcolm honoured him with the post of Steward, which was nothing else but that of Lieutenant-General of the kingdom. Which occasioning that great man to love a title that raised him to the first dignity of Scotland, he chose it | for the surname | which he would have all his family | go by. | In effect, this illustrious name (*Stuart*) has been that of several Kings of Scotland, and lastly of James the first, Charles the first, Charles the second, and James the second of England.

The French Monarchy is the most ancient, and the most powerful in Europe.

refer it, s'en rapporter.
advice, avis.
for a long while, long-temps.
at last, enfin.
pressing, vif.
entreaties, instance.
declared himself, se déclarer.
Catholick, Catholique.
towards, vers.
century, siècle.
Scotch, Ecossois.
rebelled, se révolter.

command, commandement.
Captains, Capitaine.
triumph, triompher.
brought, ramener.
rebels, rebelle.

rewarded, reconnoître.
services, service.
estate, terre.
as to, pour.
did shine still more bright, avoir encore plus d'éclat.
cutting to pieces, tailler en pièces.

restored, rétablir.
confirmed, affermir.
throne, trône.
scepter, sceptre.
honoured, honorer.
was nothing else n'étoit autre que,
but,
Kingdom, Royaume.

which, ce qui.
occasioning, donner sujet.
title, titre.
raised, élever.
Scotland, Ecosse.
surname, surnom.
go by, porter.
in effect, en effet.
that, celui.
several, plusieurs.
lastly, en dernier lieu.
James, Jaques.

Monarchy, Monarchie.
ancient, ancien.
powerful, puissant.
in, de.

The Franks are a nation | originally come | from the noble countries of Germany, where they found themselves confined | in too narrow a compass. | It don't owe its origin to the decline of the Roman Empire, like the others | now extant, | since in the time of the first Emperors, it was already considerable enough to dare all the forces of the Roman Empire. Its Monarchy dates from the year 417 of the birth of Christ, when the Franks, before they gave battle to their enemies, proclaimed Pharamond King, who was their Captain-general. But there is no nation can glory in so ancient a nobility, nor urge titles of so remote an antiquity.

The Roman Empire, such as it is now, owes its origin to Charlemagne, a King of the second race of the Monarchs of France, who left it to one of his sons, after having freed it from the yoke of the Barbarians : Lewis the meek preferring the Flower de luzes to the Axes and Fasces of Romulus.

England was inhabited in that century by the Picts and Britons, who were driven away by the Saxons. These last were subdued, and their King dethroned by the Danes, and afterwards the Danes by the Normans. But how many forms of Government, and what series of revolutions, since the Norman conquest !

Franks,	Frangois.
originally come,	originaux.
countries,	contrée.
confined,	logé.
in too narrow a	trop à l'étroit
compass,	
owe,	devoir.
origin,	naissance.
decline,	décadence.
like,	comme.
now extant,	qui subsistent au-
	jourd'hui.

dare,	braver.
-------	---------

dates from,	dater de.
Christ,	Jésus-Christ.
gave battle,	livrer bataille.
proclaimed,	proclamer.
Captain general	Capitaine-général.
but,	or.
glory,	se glorifier.
nobility,	noblesse.
nor urge,	faire valoir.
title,	titre.
remote,	reculé.
antiquity,	antiquité.

now,	aujourd'hui.
origin,	origine.
race,	race.
left,	laisser.
freed,	affranchir,
yoke,	joug.
Barbarians,	Barbares.
meek,	débonnaire.
preferring,	préférer.
Flower de luzes,	fleurs de lis.
Axes,	hache.
Fasces	faisceau.

inhabited,	habité.
Picts,	Picte.
driven away,	chassé.
Saxons,	Saxon.

subdued,	subjuguer.
dethroned,	détroné.
Danes,	Danois.

forms,	forme.
series,	suite.
since,	depuis.
conquest,	conquête.

The two Spains were then groaning under the domination of the Goths and Sueves, and were not entirely delivered from the slavery of the Moors but in the XVth century under the reign of Ferdinand King of Arragon, and Isabella Queen of Castile. But the French Monarchy has always been enjoyed by an uninterrupted succession of native Kings. It has never borne the yoke of the Barbarians. It has never been altered by the mixture of any heterogeneous people.

But of all the Monarchies that have lasted the longest, there is none | comes near | the time that the French Monarchy has already been subsisting.

The Empire of Babylon has been the most ancient of all, having been founded by Nimrod, who was also called Bel, and was Cham's grandson, 166 years after the flood. But it was properly Semiramis who was the first Queen of it. Now from her to Mefessimordachus, under whom the Empire was reunited to that of Assyria, | it wants very much of | fourteen ages.

The Roman Empire lasted in the West only to Augustulus; who was the last Emperor, that is to say, about 1100 years from Romulus, and that too under different forms. That of Constantinople in the East has subsisted only from Arcadius to Constantine Porphyrogenetes, under whom Mahomet II. took Constantinople; that is to say, from the V. century to the XV. Whereas

groaning,
Goths,
Sueves,
entirely,
delivered,
slavery,
Moors,
reign,

Isabella,

enjoyed,
uninterrupted,
native,

borne,
altered,
mixture,

heterogeneous.

lasted,
the longest,
comes near,

been subsisting,

founded,

grandson,
flood,
properly,

now,
reunited,
Assyria.
it wants very
much of,

ages,

West,
only,
1100 years,
too,
that,
East,
from,
to,

that is to say,
whereas,

gémir.
Goths.
Suèves.
entièrement.
affranchi.
servitude.
Maures.
règne.

Isabelle.

possédé.
non-interrompu.
originaire.

porter.
altéré.
mélange.

hétérogène.

durer.
le plus long-temps.
approcher.

subsister.

fondé.

petit-fils.
déluge.
proprement.

or.
réuni.
Assyrie.
Il s'en faut de beau-
coup qu'on puisse
compter.
siècle.

Occident.
ne que.
onze cens ans.
encore.
celui.
Orient.
depuis.
jusqu'à.

c'est-à-dire.
au lieu que.

there

there are XIV. ages already the French Monarchy has subsisted in the same form as it is now.

France, formerly Gaul, lies between the 15 and 30 degrees of longitude, and the 42 and 52 of Northern latitude. Its length taken from west to east, from Conquet, the most western point of Lower Britany, to Strasbourg, near the Rhine, is about 250 leagues: and its breadth from south to north, measuring from | the most extreme parts | of Roussillon to Dunkirk, is about 200. Its bounds northwards are the Low Countries; eastwards Germany, and Swisserland; southwards Savoy, and Italy, the Mediterranean, and Spain, from which it is separated by the Pyrenees; westwards the western, or Atlantic ocean.

The air is very clear and healthy: and all the blessings of the seasons are enjoyed there, under an extremely temperate Heaven, without feeling their inconveniencies, as | in other places. There is no country in Europe whose situation is so charming, and where it is so pleasant to live(a). It is watered by the Ocean on one side, and the Mediterranean on the other. A great many rivers | running thro' | the country, communicate with (b) both seas, and bring a very considerable trade. Every thing that can minister to the delight and wants of life, abounds there: and the fruitfulness of Sicily and Egypt, so much celebrated, is not | to be compared | to

there are,
has subsisted,
now,

voilà.
subsiste.
aujourd'hui.

formerly,
lies,

autrefois.
être situé.

northern,
west,
east,
western,
Lower,
south,
north,
measuring,
extreme parts,

septentrional.
couchant.
levant.
occidental.
bas.
sud.
nord.
à compter.
extrémité,

bounds,
northwards,

borne.
au septentrion.

eastwards,

à l'orient.

southwards,

au midi.

westwards,
Atlantic,

au couchant.
Atlantique.

clear,
healthy,
blessings,
temperate,
feeling,
inconveniencies,
in other places,

pur.
sain.
douceur.
tempéré.
ressentir.
incommodité.
ailleurs,

charming,
watered,

beau.
arroîé.

running thro'
bring,
trade,
minister,
delight,
abounds,

traverser.
attirer.
commerce.
servir.
délices.
se trouver avec profusion.

fruitfulness,
celebrated,
compared,

fertilité.
vanté.
comparable.

(a) Turn thus, and the abode (*sejour*) so pleasant (*agréable*.)

(b) Turn thus, serve to the communication of.

that of France ; since besides an innumerable multitude of natives she maintains, she has enough largely to supply other nations with | her superfluities. | There is nothing to be seen uncultivated or barren. There the fields produce abundance of corn and fruit without almost any help of art or husbandry. The very mountains are covered with them ; and the valleys are full of a prodigious quantity of cattle. The game is of an exquisite flavour, and the salt is the best in the world. France makes a very large trade of it, as well as of her wines, and other manufactures. All these advantages make it sufficiently appear that France in general is the best country in Europe. She | can do without | other nations, but they cannot do without her without great difficulties(a), either on account of the necessities or the comforts of life.

They reckon in France 800 cities, whereof 40 are of the first rate, 125 of the second, and about 635 of the third, without comprehending | a vast many | market-towns, and an | exceeding great | number of villages, and | noblemen's seats. | The number of the inhabitants amounts to above 30 millions. Those who know Spain, England, and Germany, have | made it appear | that France is three times more populous than the two former, and near twice as populous as the latter. Very exact calculations allow five millions of souls to Spain,

<i>multitude,</i>	quantité.
<i>natives,</i>	hommes.
<i>enough,</i>	de quoi.
<i>largely,</i>	abondamment.
<i>supply,</i>	fournir.
<i>her superfluities,</i>	ce qu'elle a de trop.
<i>uncultivated,</i>	inculte.
<i>barren,</i>	stérile.
<i>fields,</i>	campagne.
<i>corn,</i>	grain.
<i>help,</i>	secours.
<i>husbandry,</i>	culture.
<i>very,</i>	même.
<i>covered,</i>	chargé.
<i>valleys,</i>	vallon.
<i>full,</i>	rempli.
<i>quantity,</i>	multitude.
<i>cattle,</i>	bétail.
<i>game,</i>	gibier.
<i>flavour,</i>	goût.
<i>large,</i>	grand.
<i>sufficiently,</i>	assez.
<i>appear,</i>	voir.
<i>do without,</i>	se passer.
<i>of necessities,</i>	pour.
<i>comforts,</i>	besoin.
	agrément.
<i>reckon,</i>	compter.
<i>rate,</i>	ordre.
<i>a vast many,</i>	quantité de.
<i>market towns,</i>	gros bourg.
<i>exceeding great,</i>	infini.
<i>villages,</i>	village.
<i>noblemen's seats,</i>	château.
<i>inhabitants,</i>	habitant.
<i>made it appear,</i>	vérifier.
<i>populous,</i>	peuplé.
<i>former,</i>	premier.
<i>twice as, &c.</i>	une fois plus.
<i>latter,</i>	seconde.
<i>calculations,</i>	mémoire.
<i>allow,</i>	donner.

(a) Turn this noun by an adverb.

six millions and a half to the three Kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and eighteen millions to Germany. Therefore that kingdom | is looked upon | as the most considerable power in Europe; and | it ought not to be a matter of wonder | that in time of war she raises 450 thousand men, and | keeps a standing army of | 250,000 men in time of peace. The warlike temper of the people, the surprising number of fortified places on her frontiers(a), the surprising land and sea armaments she keeps at all times, the trade, great finances, and the improvement of Arts and Sciences, | are in a much more flourishing state | than they ever were at Athens and Rome, and make France the first State of Europe. Every thing justly gives her that pre-eminence, and raises her to that high pitch of greatness, which makes her so dreadful to her neighbours. The yearly revenue of the King amounts to about 300,000,000, which makes about 15 millions of pounds sterling; and he | takes place of | all the other Christian Princes, except of the Emperor.

There is a study of Nature which requires almost nothing but eyes, and which on that account is | within the reach | of all sorts of persons, and even of children. It consists in | being mindful | of the objects which

therefore, aussi.
is looked upon, regarder.
power, puissance.
it ought not to be a matter of wonder, on ne doit point être surpris.

raises, mettre sur pied.
keeps a standing army of, entretenir.
warlike, guerrier.
temper, humeur.
surprising, prodigieux.

armaments, armement.
keeps, entretenir.
finances, finances.
improvement, perfection.

are in a flourishing state, fleurir.
make, rendre.

gives, établir.
pre-eminence, pré-éminence.
raises, élever.
pitch, point.
makes her, la rend.
dreadful, redoutable.
yearly, annuel.
revenue, revenu.

takes place of, avoir le pas sur.

study, étude.
requires, demander.
on that account, par cette raison.

within the reach, à la portée.
even, même.
being mindful, se rendre attentif.
objects, objet.

(a) Turn thus, the fortified places which surround her (environner.)

Nature offers us, in considering them carefully, and admiring the different beauties of them, but without searching in their hidden causes, which belongs to the Physic of the learned.

*offers,
carefully,*

*présenter.
avec soin.*

*searching,
bidden,
belongs to,
Physic,*

*approfondir.
secret,
être du ressort de,
Physique.*

I say that even children are capable of it: for they have eyes, and don't want inquisitiveness. They | are desirous | to know: they ask questions. | One need only | quicken, and keep up in them the desire of learning and knowing, which is natural to all men. Besides, that study, if it ought to be called so, far from being painful and tiresome, offers nothing but pleasure and delight. It can serve instead of, and ought commonly to be done by way of diversion (a) only.

*even,
of it,
want,
inquisitiveness,
are desirous,
ask questions,
one need only,
quicken,
keep up,*

*même.
en.
manquer.
curiosité.
vouloir.
interroger.
il ne faut que,
réveiller.
entretenir.*

*painful,
tiresome,
nothing but,
delight,
serve instead of,
by way of, &c.
diversion,
only,
not to be con-*

*pénible.
ennuyeux.
ne que.
agrément.
tenir lieu.
en jouant.
récréation.
ne que.
inconcevable.*

*improve,
opportunities,
afford,*

*profiter.
occasion.
fournir.*

*the fields,
open,
for them,
to read it,*

*une campagne.
ouvert.
pour eux.
à y lire,*

use,

usage,

scarce,

rare.

*are prepared,
ways,
wheat,
hemp,
are made,*

*se préparer.
façon.
blé.
chanvre.
devenir.*

It is | not to be conceived | how many things children could learn, if one knew how to improve all the opportunities which they themselves afford us. A garden, the fields, a palace, all that is a book open for them: but they must have learnt, and be accustomed to read it. Nothing is more common among us than the use of bread and linen: nothing is more scarce than to find children who know how both the one and the other are prepared: through how many ways and hands wheat and hemp must pass before they | are made | bread and linen. The same must

(a) *récréation* (but this last word must come after *tenir lieu de*, and the sentence end with *en jouant*.)

be said of woollen stuffs, which are but little like the fleece of the sheep of which they are made, no more than paper is like those linen rags that are picked up in the streets. Why are not children acquainted with those marvellous productions of Nature and Art, which they every day make use of, without minding them?

The following examples will serve to show how we ought to study Nature in all that offers itself to our eyes, and ascend from her to the Creator. I shall confine myself to what concerns plants and animals.

The first Preacher that proclaimed the glory of the supreme God is the sky, where the sun, the moon, and the stars shine forth with so much brightness: and that book written in characters of light is sufficient (a) to make all men inexcusable. But the divine Wisdom is no less admirable in its least productions, wherein it has been pleased, | if one may say so, | to make itself more accessible, and wherein it seems to invite us to consider it nearer, without fearing to be dazzled by it.

P L A N T S.

There is in the most seemingly despicable wherewith to astonish the most sublime minds, which nevertheless cannot see but the most coarse organs of them, and to which the whole secret of

(a) *il ne faut que* (beginning the sentence.)

<i>woollen,</i>	<i>de laine.</i>
<i>stuffs,</i>	<i>étouffe.</i>
<i>fleece,</i>	<i>toison.</i>
<i>sheep,</i>	<i>brebis.</i>
<i>made,</i>	<i>formez.</i>
<i>paper,</i>	<i>papier.</i>
<i>rags,</i>	<i>chiffon.</i>
<i>picked up,</i>	<i>ramasser.</i>
<i>acquainted,</i>	<i>instruit.</i>
<i>marvellous,</i>	<i>merveilleux.</i>
<i>productions,</i>	<i>ouvrage.</i>
<i>without minding them,</i>	<i>sans y faire réflexion.</i>
<i>show,</i>	<i>montrer.</i>
<i>offers itself,</i>	<i>se présenter.</i>
<i>ascend,</i>	<i>remonter.</i>
<i>from,</i>	<i>par.</i>
<i>confine myself,</i>	<i>se borner.</i>
<i>concerns,</i>	<i>regarder.</i>
<i>plants,</i>	<i>plante.</i>
<i>Preacher,</i>	<i>Prédicateur.</i>
<i>proclaimed,</i>	<i>annoncer.</i>
<i>sky,</i>	<i>firmament.</i>
<i>stars,</i>	<i>étoile.</i>
<i>shine forth,</i>	<i>briller.</i>
<i>brightness,</i>	<i>éclat.</i>
<i>characters,</i>	<i>caractère.</i>
<i>light,</i>	<i>lumière.</i>
<i>inexcusable,</i>	<i>inexcusable.</i>
<i>admirable,</i>	<i>admirable.</i>
<i>productions,</i>	<i>ouvrage.</i>
<i>pleased,</i>	<i>vouloir.</i>
<i>if one may say</i>	<i>pour ainsi dire.</i>
<i>so,</i>	
<i>accessible,</i>	<i>accessible.</i>
<i>consider it near-</i>	<i>considérer de plus</i>
<i>er,</i>	<i>pres.</i>
<i>dazzled,</i>	<i>ébloui.</i>

<i>seemingly,</i>	<i>en apparence.</i>
<i>despicable,</i>	<i>méprisable.</i>
<i>wherewith,</i>	<i>de quoi.</i>
<i>astonish,</i>	<i>étonner.</i>
<i>minds,</i>	<i>esprit.</i>
<i>nevertheless,</i>	<i>néanmoins.</i>
<i>coarse,</i>	<i>grossier.</i>
<i>organs,</i>	<i>organe.</i>

the life, nourishment, and propagation, remains unknown. Not one leaf is neglected in them. Order and symmetry are obvious in every thing: and that with so prodigious a quantity of pinking, ornaments, and beauties, that none is exactly like another.

What is not discovered by the help of microscopes in the smallest seeds! But how much virtue and efficacy has God put in them by one single word, by which he seems to have given plants a sort of immortality! *Let the earth bring forth grass, and the herb yielding seed, &c.*

Is there any thing that deserves more our admiration, than the choice which God has made of the general colour, that beautifies all plants? If he had dyed in white or scarlet all the fields, who could have been able to bear either the brightness or the harshness of them? If he had darkened them with more dusky colours, who | could have taken a delight | in so sad and so melancholy a prospect? A pleasant verdure keeps a medium between these two extremes, and it has such an affinity with the frame of the eye, that it is diverted instead of strained by it, and it is rather sustained and nourished than wasted. But what was thought at first to be but one colour, is such a diversity of hues as astonishes. 'Tis green every where, but 'tis no where the same. Not one plant is coloured like another: and that surprising variety, which no art can

nourishment,
propagation,
remains,
unknown,
leaf,
neglected,
obvious,
that,
quantity,
pinking,
ornaments,
is like,
exactly,
help,
microscopes,
seeds,
efficacy,
single,
bring forth,
grass,
herb,
yielding,
seed,
deserves,
choice,
beautifies,
dyed,
scarlet,
fields,
bear,
brightness,
harshness,
darkened
dusky,
could have taken

a delight,
sad,
melancholy,
pleasant,
verdure,
keeps,
medium,
extremes,
affinity,
frame,
diverted,
strained,
rather,
sustained,
nourished,
wasted,
first,
hues,
astonishes,
coloured,
surprising,

nourriture.
multiplication,
demeurer.
inconnu.
feuille.
négligé.
sensible.
cela.
fécondité.
découper.
ornement.
ressembler à.
parfaitement.
secours.
microscope.
graine.
efficace.
seul.
produire.
son jet.
herbe.
porter.
sa semence.
digne.
choix.
embellir.
teindre.
rouge.
campagne.
soutenir.
éclat.
dureté.
obscurcir.
sombre.

faire ses délices.
triste.
lugubre.
ag. éable.
verdure.
tenir.
milieu.
extrémité.
rapport.
structure.
délaisser.
tendre.
plutôt.
soutenir.
nourrir.
épuiser.
d'abord.
teinture.
étonner.
coloré.
surprenant.

imitate,

imitate, is again diversified in each plant, which is in its origin, its progress, and maturity, of a different sort of green.

I transport myself | in thought | into blossomed fields, or into a garden well look'd after. What an enamel! What colours! What riches! But what an harmony, and what sweetness in their mixture, and the shadowing that tempers them! What a picture, and by what a master! But let us pass from this general view to the consideration of any particular flower, and pick up at random, the first that offers to our hand, without troubling ourselves with chusing.

It is just blown, and has still all its freshness and brightness. Are there so lively, and at the same time so sweet colours among men? Could ever art invent stuffs as thin and of as smooth and nice a texture? Bring near the leaves which I hold Solomon's purple itself. What a coarse haircloth to them! What a ruggedness, what breaking off in the texture, what a difference in the colouring!

imitate,
diversified,
origin,
progress,
maturity,
transport,
in thought,
blossomed,
fields,
look'd after,
enamel,
harmony,
sweetness,
mixture,
shadowing,
tempers,
picture,
view,
flower,
pick up,
at random,
offers to,
troubling our-
selves,
chusing,
just,
is blown,
freshness,
brightness,
lively,
colours,
thin,
smooth,
nice,
texture,
coarse,
hair-cloth,
to them,
ruggedness,
breaking off,
colouring,

imiter.
se diversifier.
origine.
progress.
maturité.
se transporter,
par la pensée.
fleuri.
campagne,
cultivé.
émail.
harmonie.
douceur.
mélange.
nuances.
tempérer.
tableau.
vûe.
fleur.
cueillir.
au hazard.
tomber sous.
se mettre en peine.
choix.
ne venir que de.
éclore.
fraicheur.
éclat.
vif.
teinture.
délié.
uni.
délicat.
tissu.
groslier.
cilice.
en comparaison,
rudeffe.
interruption,
coloris.

T R E E S and F R U I T S .

So far we have considered the earth only as a meadow. Now it shows itself to us like a rich orchard, filled with all sorts of fruit, which succeed one another according to the seasons,

so far,
considered,
meadow,
now,
shows it self,
orchard,
filled with,
seasons,

jusqu'ici.
regarder.
prairie.
maintenant.
se montrer.
verger.
rempli de.
saison.

I observe one of those trees, bow-
ing its branches | down, to the
ground | bent under the weight of
excellent fruit, whose colour and
smell declare the taste, and at the
quantity whereof I am amazed.
Methinks that tree says to me by
that glory it displays to my eyes :
Learn of me what is the goodness
and magnificence of the God who
has made me for you. 'Tis neither
for him, nor for myself, I am so
rich. He has need of nothing, and
I cannot use what he has given me.
Bless him, and unload me. Give
him thanks ; and since he has made
me the instrument of your delight,
become that of my gratitude.

I think I hear the same invitations
from all sides : and as I walk on, I
always find out new subjects of
praises and wonder, for 'tis a new
kind at every step. Here the fruit
is hid within : there 'tis the kernel
that is in the inside : and a delicate
pulp shines outwardly with the most
lively colours. This fruit sprung
out of a blossom, as almost all do :
but this other so delicious was not
preceded by the blossom, and it
shoots out of the very bark of the
tree. The one begins the summer,
the other finishes it. If this is not
soon gathered, it falls down, and
withers : if you don't wait, for that,
it will never ripen. This keeps
long : that goes away swiftly. The
one refreshes, the other nourishes.

Among fruit trees, some bear
fruit in two seasons of the year, and
others unite together both the diffe-
rent seasons, and even the years :
bearing young blossoms, green fruit,

observe,
bowing,
branches,
down to the
ground,

bent,
weight,
smell,
declare,
taste,
quantity,
amazed,
methinks,

glory,
displays,
magnificence,
made,

use,
bless,
unload,
instrument,

delight,
become,
gratitude,
I think,

from all sides,
as,
praises,
kind,

step,
hid,
within,
kernel,

pulp,
shines,
outwardly,
sprung,

blossom,
shoots out,
bark,
summer,

soon,
gathered,
withers,
will ripen,

keeps,
swiftly,
refreshes,
nourishes,

among,
fruit trees,
bear,
unite,

young,

considérer,
porter.
branche.
jusqu' en terre,

courbé.
poids.
odeur.

annoncer.
goût.
abondance.
étonner.

il me semble.
pompe.
éaler.
magnificence.

former.
user.
bénir.
décharger.

ministre.
délices.
devenir.
reconnoissance.

il me semble.
de toutes parts,
à mesure que.
louange.

espèce.
pas.
caché.
au dedans.

amande.
chair.
briller.
au dehors.

venir.
fleur.
naître.
écorce.

été.
promptement.
cueillir.
se flétrir.

avoir de la maturité.
se garder.
avec rapidité.
rafraichir.

fortifier.

entre.
arbre fertile.
porter.
unir.

naissant.

and ripe fruit | all at once ; | to evince the sovereign liberty of the Creator, who in diversifying the laws of Nature, shows that he is the master of it, and can at all times, and with all things, do equally what he pleases.

I observe that weak trees, or of an indifferent pitch, are those that bear the most exquisite fruit. The higher they grow, the less rich they seem to me, and their fruit | is the less fit | for me. The other trees which bear nothing but leaves, or bitter and very small fruit, are nevertheless very useful for building and navigation.

If we had not seen trees of the height and bigness of those that are in some forests, we could not believe that some drops of rain fallen from heaven were capable to nourish them. For | there is need of | a juice, not only very plentiful, but full of spirits and salts of all kinds to give the root, the trunk, and branches, the strength and vigour which we admire in them. It is even remarkable that the more neglected those trees are, the handfomer they grow : and that if men applied themselves to cultivate them, as they do the small trees of their gardens, | they would rather hurt them. | You thereby, O Lord, preserve a proof that 'tis you alone have made them ; and you learn man that his cares and industry are useless to you ; and that if you require them for some shrubs, 'tis to employ him, and warn him of his own weakness in trusting weak things only to his care.

all at once,
evince,
sovereign,
diversifying,
shows,
at all times,
with,
equally,
pleases,

observe,
weak,
indifferent,
pitch,
exquisite,
higher,
grow,
seem,
fit,
bitter,
useful,
building,
navigation,

bigness,
drops,
rain,
there is need,
juice,
plentiful,
spirits,
salts,
kinds,
root,
trunk,
branches,
vigour,

remarkable,

grow,
cultivate,
they would ra-
ther hurt them,
preserve,
proof,
made,
care,
industry,
useless,
require,
shrubs,
employ,
warn,
weakness,
trusting,

tout à la fois.
montrer.
souverain.
diversifier.
faire voir.
en tout temps.
de.
également.
plaire.

observer.
foible.
médiocre.
taille.
exquis.
plus.
s'élever.
paraître.
convenir.
amer.
utile.
édifices.
navigation.

grosseur.
goute.
pluie.
il faut.
suc.
abondant.
esprit.
sel.
espèce.
racine.
tronc.
branche.
vigueur.

remarquable.

devenir.
cultiver.
ils ne feroient que
leur nuire,
conserver.
preuve.
former.
soin.
industrie.
inutile.
exiger.
arbrisseau.
occuper.
avertir.
fiblesse.
confier.

F I S H E S.

With what a deal of fishes of all sizes do the waters teem !

I consider all these creatures, and see, methinks, that they have nothing but a head and tail. They have neither feet nor arms. Even their head has no free movement : and if I attended to their figure only, I should think them deprived of all that is necessary for the preservation of their life. But with so few exterior organs, they are more nimble, more swift, and more | artful and cunning, | than if they had many hands and feet : and the use they make of their tail and fins, shoors them forward like arrows, and seems to make them fly.

How | comes it to pass | that in the middle of waters, so much impregnated with salt that I cannot bear a drop of them in my mouth, fishes live, and enjoy a perfect strength and health ? And how, in the middle of salt, do they keep a flesh that has not the taste of it ?

Why do the best, and most fit for the use of man, come near the coasts, so offer themselves, it seems, to him, whilst a great many others, useless to him, affect to keep off ?

Why do those that keep in unknown places, whilst they | were propagating | and growing to a certain size, as herrings, mackerel, cod, &c. come in shoals at an appointed time, to invite the fishermen, and throw themselves | as it were |

deal,
fixes,
teem with,
consider,
methinks,
tail,
feet,
movement,
attended,
think,
deprived,
preservation,
exterior,
organs,
nimble,
swift,
artful and cunning,

fins,
shoots,
arrows,
fly,

pass,
middle,
impregnated,
bear,
drop,

strength,
keep,

come near,
coasts,
useless,
affect,
keep off,

keep,
were propagating,
growing,
herrings,
mackerel,
cods,
shoals,
fishermen,
as it were,

soule.
grandeur.
enfanter.
examiner.
ce me semble,
queue.
pied.
mouvement.
être attentif.
croire.
privé.
conservation.
extérieur.
organe.
agile.
prompt.
rempli d'artifice.

nageoire.
pousser.
trait.
voler.

arriver.
milieu.
chargé.
souffrir.
goute.

vigueur.
conserver.

s'approcher.
côte.
inutile.
affecter.
s'éloigner.

se tenir.
se multiplier.

acquérir.
hareng.
maquereau.
morue.
soule.
pêcheur.
pour ainsi dire.

of their own accord, into their nets and boats?

Why are several of them, and of the best kinds, eager (a) to get into the mouth of rivers, and come up to | their fountain-head, | to communicate the benefits of the sea to the countries which are distant from it? And what hand directs them with so much care and bounty for men, but your's, O Lord, although so obvious a Providence seldom engages their gratitude?

of their own accord,	d'eux-mêmes.
nets,	filet.
boats,	barque.
kinds,	espèce.
get.	entrer.
mouth,	embouchure.
rivers,	fleuve.
come up,	monter.
fountain-head,	source.
benefits,	avantage.
distant,	éloigné.
directs,	conduire.
obvious,	visible.
Providence,	Providence.
seldom,	rarement.
engages,	attirer.
gratitude,	reconnoissance.

B I R D S.

We see in several | dumb creatures | an imitation of reason which astonishes: but it appears | no where | in a more sensible manner than in the industry of birds in making their nests.

In the first place, what master has learnt them that they had need of any? Who has taken care to forewarn them to get them ready | in time | and not to be prevented | by necessity? Who has told them how they must be contrived? What Mathematician has given them the plan of them? What Architect has directed them to chuse a firm place, and build upon a solid foundation? What tender mother has advised them to line the bottom of them with so soft and nice matter as down and cotton? And when these are wanting, who has prompted them that ingenious charity which makes them pluck

birds,	oiseau.
dumb creatures,	animal.
no where,	nulle part.
in making,	à faire.
nests,	nid.
place,	lieu.
forewarn,	avertir.
ready,	préparer.
in time,	à temps.
and not to be prevented,	se laisser prévenir.
contrived,	construire.
plan,	figure.
Architect,	Architecte.
directed,	enseigner.
firm,	ferme.
solid,	solide.
foundation,	fondement.
tender,	tendre.
advised,	conseiller.
line,	couvrir.
bottom,	fond.
soft,	mou.
matter,	matière.
down,	duvet.
cotton,	coton.
prompted,	suggérer.
ingenious,	ingénieux.
pluck out,	s'arracher.

(a) to be eager is s'empresser.

out of their breasts, with their bill, as much down as is requisite, to prepare a convenient cradle for their young ones!

In the second place, what wisdom has traced out to each kind a particular way of making their nests, where the same precautions were kept, but in a thousand different ways? Who has commanded the swallow, the most industrious of all birds, to come near man, and chuse his house to build her nest before his eyes, without fearing to have him for a witness, and seeming on the contrary to invite him to consider her works? 'Tis not with small sprigs and hay that she builds, as the others do. She uses cement and mortar, and in so solid a manner, that | her work cannot be demolished without some might and main. | Yet she has no other instrument but her bill. She has nothing wherewith to draw up water. She can only wet her breast, in keeping her wings up. And 'tis with the dew which she sprinkles the mortar with, she dilutes and moistens her masonry, which she afterwards disposes, and sets in order with her bill. Reduce, if it is possible, the most ingenious Architect to the small compass of this swallow: | with all his learning leave him a bill only to work with, | and see if he will have the same dexterity, and the same success.

In the third place, who has

breast,	estomac.
bill,	bec.
convenient,	commode.
cradle,	berceau.
young ones,	petit.
traced out,	marquer.
kind,	espèce.
way,	manière.
kept,	observé.
ways,	façon.
swallow,	hirondelle.
industrious,	adroit.
build,	bâti.
before,	à.
seeming,	paraître.
works,	travail.
sprigs,	branchage.
hay,	foin.
uses,	employer.
cement,	ciment.
mortar,	mortier.
her work cannot be demolished without some might and main,	il faut une espèce d'effort pour démolir son ouvrage.
instrument,	instrument.
wherewith,	is left out.
draw up,	puiser.
wet,	mouiller.
keeping,	tenir.
wings,	aile.
up,	élevé.
dew,	rosée.
sprinkles with,	faire rejaillir sur.
dilutes,	détremper.
moistens,	humecter.
masonry,	maçonnerie.
disposes,	ordonner.
order,	arranger.
reduce,	réduire.
ingenious,	habile.
compass,	volume.
with all his learning leave him a bill only to work with,	conservez-lui toutes ses connoissances en ne lui laissant que le bec.
dexterity,	adresse.
success,	succès.

that

that they were to hatch their eggs in sitting over them? That this was an indispensable necessity; that both the father and mother could not quit together; and that if one | went in quest | of food, the other was | to stay | for | his return? Who has set them in the calendar the precise number of the days of this rigorous attendance? Who has told them to help out of the egg the young one already formed, by breaking first the shell? And who has so exactly acquainted them with the moment, that they never prevent it.

Lastly, who has made lectures to all birds concerning the care which they were to take of their young ones, till they were brought up, and fit to shift for themselves? Who has taught them that wonderful industry to keep in their throat, either the food or water, without swallowing them, and preserve them for their young ones, to which this first preparation serves instead of milk? Who has made them discern so many things, of which some suit with one kind, but are pernicious to another: and between those which are proper for the old ones, but would be hurtful to the young? Who has made them discern those which are wholesome? We know the tenderness of mothers among men, and the anxiety of nurses: but I don't know whether we see any thing so perfect.

were to hatch,
eggs,
sitting over,
indispensable,

devoir faire éclore.
œuf.
couver.
indispensable.

together,
went in quest,
food,
stay for,
set,
calendar,
precise,
rigorous,
attendance,
be/p out,

en même temps,
aller chercher.
nourriture.
attendre.
marquer.
calendrier.
précis.
rigoureux.
assiduité
aider à sortir.

shell,
exactly,
acquainted,
prevent,

coque.
exactement.
instruit.
prévenir.

lastly,
lectures,

enfin.
leçon.

brought up,
and fit,
to shift for them.

élevé.
en état.
se servir eux-mêmes.

selves,
wonderful,
keep,
throat,
food,
swallowing,
preserve,
preparation,
serves,
discern,
suit,
kind,

merveilleux.
retenir.
gorge.
aliment.
avalier.
conserver.
préparation.
tenir lieu.
discerner.
convenir.
esèce.

old ones,
be hurtful,

pères.
faire tort.

wholesome,
tenderness,

salutaire.
tendresse.

anxiety,
nurses,

solicitude.
nourrice.

Is it for birds, O Lord, that thou hast united so many miracles, which they are not sensible of? Is it for | curious people | who are contented to admire them, without ascending to thee? And is it not obvious that thy design was to call us to thee by such a spectacle, to make us sensible of thy providence and infinite wisdom, and to fill us with trust in thy goodness?

Some of these young ones are exceeding beautiful, and nothing is richer or more diversified than their feathers. But one must own that all finery must yield to that of the Peacock, on which God | with a liberal hand | has poured forth all the riches that embellish the others, and on which he has lavished, with gold and azure, all the shadowing of colour. This bird seems | to be sensible of | its preference. And 'tis, it seems, to display all its beauties to our eyes, that | it spreads that glorious tail, | which | puts them beyond all dispute. | But the most magnificent of all birds has nothing but a disagreeable voice : and it is a proof that with a very shining outside, one may have nothing but a wicked heart, little gratitude, and much vanity.

It is not necessary to show how these | physical observations, | and a great many others of the like nature, are capable of adorning and enriching a youth's mind : making him attentive to the ef-

united,
miracles,

unir ensemble,
miracle.

are sensible of,
curious people,

connoître.
des curieux.

ascending,
obvious,

remonter.
visible.

call us,
spectacles,

rappeler.
spectacle.

fill,
trust,

remplir.
confiance.

young ones,

petits.

diversified,
feathers,
finery,
yield,
Peacock.

diversifié.
plumage.
parure.
céder.
Paon.

with a liberal
hand,

comme à pleines
mains.

poured forth,
embellish,
lavished,
azure,
shadowing,
seems,
be sensible of,
preference,
display,

verser.
embellir.
prodiguer.
azur.
avance.
paraître,
sentir,
avantage.
étaler.

it spreads that
glorious tail,
puts beyond all
dispute,

il fait cette pom-
peuse roue.
mettre en évidence.

disagreeable,
voice,
shining,
outside,
heart,

désagréable.
cri.
brillant.
extérieur.
fond.

physical obser-
vations,
many,
like,
adorning,
enriching,
a youth's,

observation
sive.
infinité,
pareil.
orner.
enrichir.
jeune homme.

fects

fects of Nature, which are before our eyes, and offer themselves to us every minute almost, without our taking notice of them : of learning him a thousand curious things concerning the Sciences, Arts, and Trade, as Chymistry, Anatomy, Botany, Drawing, Navigation, Printing, &c. | of giving him a taste | for gardening, the trees, the country, and walking, which is not a thing indifferent : of enabling him | to bear a part agreeably in conversation, | and not to be reduced either | to keep silent | or not to know what to speak but trifles.

'Tis not without reason History has always been looked upon as the light of times, the repository of events, the faithful witness of truth, the source of good counsels and prudence, the rule of conduct and manners. Without it, being confined within the bounds of the age and country wherein we live, contracted in the narrow compass of our particular knowledge and reflections, we always continue in a sort of infancy, which leaves us strangers to the rest of the universe, and in a deep ignorance of all that has past before us and surrounds us. What is that few number of years which make up the longest life ? What is the | tract of land | we can inhabit or run over upon the earth, but an imperceptible point with respect to those vast regions of the universe, and that long series of ages which have succeeded one another from the beginning of the world ? Yet 'tis to that impercepti-

offer themselves, se présenter.
minute, moment.

taking notice of them, y faire réflexion.

<i>Chymistry,</i>	Chimie.
<i>Anatomy,</i>	Anatomie.
<i>Botany,</i>	Botanique.
<i>Drawing,</i>	Peinture.
<i>Printing,</i>	Imprimerie.
<i>of giving him a taste,</i>	donner du goût.
<i>gardening,</i>	jardinage.
<i>walking</i>	promenade.
<i>of enabling,</i>	mettre en état.
<i>to bear a part</i>	fournir agréable-
<i>agreeably in</i>	ment à la con-
<i>conversation,</i>	versation.
<i>to keep silent,</i>	garder le silence.
<i>trifles,</i>	bagatelle.

<i>locked upon,</i>	regarder.
<i>light,</i>	lumière.
<i>repository,</i>	dépositaire.
<i>events,</i>	événement.
<i>faithful,</i>	fidelle.
<i>witness,</i>	ténoin.
<i>manners,</i>	mœurs.
<i>confined,</i>	renfermer.
<i>bounds,</i>	borne.
<i>contracted,</i>	resserré.
<i>compass,</i>	cercle.
<i>knowledge,</i>	connoissances.
<i>continue,</i>	demeurer.
<i>sort,</i>	espèce.
<i>infancy,</i>	enfance.
<i>leaves,</i>	laisser.
<i>strangers,</i>	étranger.
<i>universe,</i>	univers.
<i>past before,</i>	précéder.
<i>surrounds,</i>	environner.
<i>make up,</i>	composer.
<i>tract of land,</i>	étendue de pays.
<i>inhabit,</i>	occuper.
<i>run over,</i>	parcourir.
<i>imperceptible,</i>	imperceptible.
<i>point,</i>	point.
<i>with respect to,</i>	à l'égard de.
<i>vast,</i>	vasse.
<i>regions,</i>	région.
<i>series,</i>	suite.
<i>ages,</i>	siècle.
<i>beginning,</i>	commencement.

ble point our knowledge is limited, if we don't call to our assistance the study of history, which lays all ages and countries open to us. makes us enter into a correspondence with all the great men that antiquity ever produced(a): sets all their virtues and vices before our eyes: and by the wise reflections it affords us, or suggests to us, procure us, in a short time, an anticipated prudence, much superior to the lessons of the ablest masters.

History may be said to be the common school of mankind; equally open and useful both to high and low, Princes and subjects, and still more necessary to Princes and the Great than to others. For how, through the crowd of flatterers who beset them on all sides and never cease to praise and admire them, that is to say, to corrupt them, and infect their mind and heart; how, I say, will timorous truth be able to approach them, and raise its weak voice, in the midst of that tumult, and confused noise? How | will it make bold | to shew them the duties and slavery of Royalty, make them understand wherein their true glory consists; represent to them that if they | will be pleased | to trace their institution back to its origin, they will plainly see that they are for the people, and not the people for them; tell them of their faults; make them fear the just judgment of posterity; and dispel the thick cloud formed round them by the vain phantom of their greatness, and the intoxication of their fortune.

(a) produced is made by *cogere* in French.

is limited,
assistance,

se borner.
secours.

to lay open,
correspondence,
antiquity,

ouvrir.
commerce.
antiquité.

sets,

mettre.

affords,
suggests,

fournir.
donner lieu de faire.

anticipated,
ablest,

anticipé.
habile.

Turn, one may say that History, &c.

mankind,
high,
low,
still,

genre humain.
grand.
petit.
encore.

through,
crowd,
flatterers,
beset,
on all sides,
infect,
timorous,
and raise,
in the midst,
tumult,
confused,
noise,
make bold,
slavery,
Royalty,
understand,
wherein,
will be pleased,
to trace their in-
stitution back
to its origin,
plainly,

à travers.
foule.
flatteur.
assiéger.
de toutes parts.
empoisonner.
timide.
faire entendre.
au milieu.
tumulte.
confus.
bruit.
oser.
servitude.
Royauté.
entendre.
en quoi.
vouloir bien.
remonter jusqu' à
l'origine de leur
institution.
clairement.

tell,
faults,
dispel,
cloud,
round,
phantom,
intoxication,

avertir.
défaut.
dissiper.
nuage.
autour de.
fantôme.
enivrement.

These

These so important and so necessary services it cannot render them but by the help of History, which alone is in possession of the liberty to speak to them freely (a), and carry that right | so far as | to judge without further appeal | of the actions of Kings themselves, as well as Fame, which Seneca calls *the most unbiassed judge of Princes*. In vain are their endowments cried up, their parts and courage admired, their achievements and conquests extolled : if all that is not founded on truth and justice, History secretly | arraigns and condemns | them under borrowed names. It makes them look upon the generality of the most famous Conquerors but as public scourges, enemies to mankind, robbers of nations, who being impelled by a restless and blind ambition, carry desolation from country to country, and like an inundation or conflagration lay waste all that they meet with. It sets before their eyes a Caligula, a Nero, a Domitian, loaded with praises during their life, become after their death the horror and execration of mankind : whereas Titus, Trajan, Antoninus, Marcus Aurelius, are still looked upon as the delight of men, for having used their power only to do them good.

There is no age, or condition, but can reap the same benefits from History : and what I have said of Princes and Conquerors, comprehends also, due proportions being kept, all persons | preferred to honours : | Ministers of State, Generals, Officers, Magistrates, Lieute-

<i>help,</i>	secours.
<i>so far as,</i>	jusqu' à.
<i>without further</i>	souverainement &
<i>appeal,</i>	sans appel.
<i>fame,</i>	renommée.
<i>unbiassed,</i>	intègre.
<i>in vain,</i>	on a beau.
<i>endowment,</i>	talent.
<i>cried up,</i>	faire valoir.
<i>parts,</i>	esprit.
<i>achievements,</i>	exploit.
<i>conquests,</i>	conquête.
<i>extolled,</i>	vanter.
<i>arraigns and</i>	faire le procès.
<i>condemns,</i>	
<i>borrowed,</i>	emprunté.
<i>generality,</i>	la plupart.
<i>Conquerors,</i>	Conquérant.
<i>scourges,</i>	fléau.
<i>robbers,</i>	brigand.
<i>impelled,</i>	poussé.
<i>restless,</i>	inquiet.
<i>blind,</i>	aveugle.
<i>country,</i>	contrée.
<i>conflagration,</i>	incendie.
<i>lay waste,</i>	ravager.
<i>meet with,</i>	rencontrer.
<i>sets,</i>	mettre.
<i>loaded,</i>	comblé.
<i>horror,</i>	horreur.
<i>whereas,</i>	au lieu que.
<i>still,</i>	encore.
<i>looked upon,</i>	regarder.
<i>used,</i>	user.
<i>good,</i>	du bien.
<i>age,</i>	âge.
<i>reap,</i>	tirer.
<i>benefits,</i>	avantage.
<i>due,</i>	juste.
<i>kept,</i>	garder.
<i>preferred to</i>	constitué en dignité.
<i>honours,</i>	

(a) *avec liberté*, and *the liberty*, coming before, is left out.

tenants, Prelates, Fathers and Mothers in their family, Masters and Mistresses with their servants, in one word, all those that have authority over others

family,
servants,

famille.
domestique.

Thus History, when it is well taught, proves a school of morality for all men. It cries down vices, unmasks false virtues, undeceives from vulgar errors and prejudices, dispels the enchanting witchcraft of riches, and all that vain splendor which dazzles men, and demonstrates by a thousand instances more persuasive than all arguments, that there is nothing great and commendable but honour and probity. From the esteem and admiration which the most corrupted people cannot refuse to the great and glorious actions which it lays before them, it makes one conclude, that virtue is therefore the true blessing of man, and that it alone makes him truly great and estimable. It learns us to respect that virtue, and discover its beauty and brightness through the veils of poverty, adversity, obscurity, and even sometimes of discredit and infamy: as on the contrary, it inspires nothing but contempt and horror for vice, | tho' arrayed | with purple | blazing with light, | and placed upon the throne.

thus,
proves,
morality,
cries down,
unmasks,
undeceives,
vulgar,
prejudices,
enchanting,
witchcraft,
splendor,
dazzles,
instances,
persuasive,
arguments,
condemnable,
glorious,
before them,

ainsi.
devenir.
morale.
décrier.
démasquer.
détromper.
populaire.
préjugé.
enchanteur.
prestige.
éclat.
éblouir.
exemple.
persuasif.
raisonnement.
louable.
beau.
présenter.

one, is left out.
blessing,

bien:

us, is left out.
discover,
brightness,
veils,
discredit,
infamy,
contempt,
vice,
tho' arrayed,
blazing with
light,

démêler.
éclat.
voile.
décri.
infamie.
mépris.
crime.
fût-il revêtu.
tout brillant de lumière.

But to confine myself to my design, I look upon History as the first master that children must have, equally fit to amuse and instruct them, to form their mind and heart, and enrich their memory with an infinite number of facts as agreeable as useful. It is even very condu-

confine myself,

se borner.

equally,
fit,
enrich,
infinite number,
is very conducive,

également.
propre.
enrichir.
infinité.
pouvoir beaucoup servir.

give,

cive, | by the allurements of pleasure which is inseparable from it, to excite the curiosity of that age eager to learn, and give them a taste for study. Therefore in point of education, it is a fundamental principle, and observed in all times, that the study of History ought | to go before | all others, and | pave the way for them. Plutarch tells us that the old Cato, that celebrated Censor, whose name and virtue have done so much honour to the Roman Republic, and who took a particular care to bring up his son himself, without relying upon the care of masters, composed purposely for him, and wrote with his own hand, in large letters, | entertaining pieces of history; | that, said he, the child from the lowest age, could, without quitting his father's house, get acquainted with the great men of his country, and form himself upon those ancient patterns of probity and virtue.

Our age, and still more our nation, have an extreme need to be undeceived of an infinite number of errors, and false prejudices which become every day | more and more | reigning, concerning poverty and riches, modesty and pomp, the simplicity of buildings and furniture, costliness, and magnificence; frugality and the | refined arts | of cookery: in a word, concerning almost every thing, that makes the object of the contempt or admiration of men. The public taste herein becomes the rule of young people. They think that valuable which is valued by all. 'Tis not reason, but custom that

<i>allurement,</i>	attrait.
<i>excite,</i> 10	piquer.
<i>eager,</i>	avide de.
<i>point,</i>	matière.
<i>to go before,</i>	précéder.
<i>pave the way,</i>	préparer la voie.
<i>celebrated,</i>	célèbre.
<i>Censor,</i>	Censeur.
<i>bring up,</i>	élever.
<i>himself,</i>	lui-même.
<i>without relying,</i>	sans vouloir s'en reposer.
<i>care,</i>	travail.
<i>purposely,</i>	exprès.
<i>large letters,</i>	caractère.
<i>entertaining pieces of history,</i>	de belles histoires.
<i>get acquainted,</i>	faire connoissance.
<i>patterns,</i>	modèle.
<i>undeceived,</i>	détrompé.
<i>prejudices,</i>	préjugé.
<i>more and more,</i>	de plus en plus.
<i>reigning,</i>	dominant.
<i>pomp,</i>	faste.
<i>buildings,</i>	bâtiment.
<i>furniture,</i>	meubles.
<i>costliness,</i>	somptuosité.
<i>magnificence,</i>	magnificence.
<i>refined arts,</i>	raffinement.
<i>of cookery,</i>	bonne chère.
<i>concerning,</i>	sur.
<i>herein,</i>	sur cela.
<i>young people,</i>	jeunes gens.
<i>valuable,</i>	estimable.

guides them. One bad example alone would be capable of corrupting the mind of young people, susceptible of all sorts of impressions : what is not therefore to be feared for them in a time wherein vices are grown into custom, and sensuality | exerts its utmost endeavours | to extinguish all sentiments of honour and probity.

What need have they not of this science, whose chief effect is to dispel the false prejudices which seduce us, because they please us : to cure and | set us free | from the vulgar errors, which | we have sucked in with our mother's milk : to learn us | to discern between | what is true and false, good and bad, between | true greatness | and a vain pride : and to binder the contagion of bad example and vicious customs from tainting the minds of young people, and stifling the happy seeds of virtue, which are observed in them. 'Tis in that science, which consists in judging of things, not by the common opinion, but by truth ; not by their outward appearance(a), but by their intrinsic value(b), that Socrates placed the whole wisdom of man.

I therefore thought it my duty(c) to begin this treatise on History, with setting down principles and rules to judge soundly of great and good actions, to discern wherein consists solid glory and true greatness, and to distinguish exactly what is worthy of esteem and admiration, and what deserves only indifference and contempt. Without these rules, young

guides,
corrupting,

guider.
corrompre.

therefore,
wherein,
grown,
custom,
sensuality,
exerts its utmost
endeavours,

donc.
où.
passé.
usage.
cupidité,
s'efforcer.

extinguish,
need,
chief,
seduce,

éteindre.
besoin.
principal.
séduire.

set us free,
sucked in with
mother's milk,

délivrer.
sucer avec le lait.

to discern be-
tween,
true and false,
true greatness,
pride,
tainting,
stifling,

faire le discerne-
ment,
le vrai & le faux.
solide grandeur.
enflure.
infecter.
étouffer.

observed,

remarquer.

placed,

mettre,

treatise,
setting down,
soundly,
great,

traité.
établir.
sainement.
beau.

distinguish,
exactly,

démêler.
précisément.

(a) Turn thus, by what they appear outwardly,

(b) Turn thus, by what they really are (réellement.)

(c) Turn thus, I thought to owe to begin.

people, naturally unguarded, and having no other guides but their own inclinations, or the vulgar opinions, might mistake for a pattern all that is agreeable to those false notions, and imbibe the passions and vices of those of whom History relates celebrated actions, which are not always virtuous or commendable. Whereas they will be convinced by these principles, that those common opinions are contrary to right reason : and that 'tis neither riches, the magnificence of buildings, the sumptuousness of clothes or furniture | luxurious eating, the splendor of dignities or birth, shining actions, such as victories and conquests, nor even the most valuable parts, that make a man truly great and worthy of admiration : but that 'tis by his heart man is whatever he is ; and that the more truly great and generous his heart (a) is, the more contempt will he have for whatever appears great to the rest of men.

<i>unguarded,</i>	peu précautionné.
<i>guides,</i>	guide.
<i>inclinations,</i>	penchant.
<i>mistake,</i>	prendre.
<i>pattern,</i>	modèle.
<i>agreeable,</i>	conforme.
<i>notions,</i>	idée.
<i>and imbibe,</i>	se remplir de.
<i>relates,</i>	rapporter.
<i>celebrated,</i>	éclatant.
<i>commendable,</i>	estimable.
<i>right,</i>	droit.
<i>sumptuousness,</i>	somptuosité.
<i>furniture,</i>	meubles.
<i>luxurious eat-</i>	luxe de la table.
<i>ing,</i>	
<i>shining,</i>	brillant.
<i>most valuable</i>	qualités de l'esprit
<i>parts,</i>	les plus estimables.

(a) Turn thus, *the more he will have a heart truly great, &c.*

F I N I S.

Published by the same AUTHOR,

1. A Grammar of the *French* Tongue. With a Prefatory Discourse, containing an Essay on the proper Method for teaching and learning that Language. 9th Edition, 3s.

2. The Treasury of the *French* and *English* Languages. Part I. containing, 1. A Vocabulary, *French* and *English*. Familiar Forms of Speech, upon the most common and useful Subjects. Being equally necessary to the *French*, and other Foreigners understanding *French*, to learn *English*; and the best, if not the only Help extant for them to attain the Knowledge of it. The 6th Edition, 2s. 6d.

3. *Thèmes François & Anglois* : or, *French* and *English* Exercises. 3s.

4. The Rudiments of the *French* Tongue : Or, an easy and rational Introduction to *French* Grammar. Wherein the principles of that Language are methodically digested. 1s. 6d.

5. A New Dictionary, *English* and *French*, and *French* and *English* : containing the Signification of Words, with their different Uses ; the Terms of Arts, Sciences, and Trades ; the Constructions, Forms of Speech, Idioms, and Proverbs used in both Languages : The whole extracted from the best Writers. A New Edition, carefully corrected, and enlarged with a great Number of Words, Proverbs, Idioms, &c. not in any other Dictionary. 1l. 10s.

6. The same Book, *French* and *English*, and *English* and *French* : carefully abridged for the Use of Schools, by Mr. JOHN PERRIN. 4s.



y
or

l.
ar
s.
rs
ne
t.

i/b

nd
n-

nd
eir
he
fed.
rs.
eat
ner

nd
Mr.